



API Reference

Storage Gateway



API Version 2013-06-30

Copyright © 2024 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Storage Gateway: API Reference

Copyright © 2024 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

Welcome	1
Actions	3
ActivateGateway	7
Request Syntax	7
Request Parameters	7
Response Syntax	10
Response Elements	10
Errors	10
Examples	11
See Also	12
AddCache	13
Request Syntax	13
Request Parameters	13
Response Syntax	14
Response Elements	14
Errors	14
Examples	15
See Also	15
AddTagsToResource	17
Request Syntax	17
Request Parameters	17
Response Syntax	18
Response Elements	18
Errors	19
See Also	19
AddUploadBuffer	20
Request Syntax	20
Request Parameters	20
Response Syntax	21
Response Elements	21
Errors	21
See Also	22
AddWorkingStorage	23
Request Syntax	23

Request Parameters	23
Response Syntax	24
Response Elements	24
Errors	24
Examples	25
See Also	26
AssignTapePool	27
Request Syntax	27
Request Parameters	27
Response Syntax	28
Response Elements	28
Errors	29
See Also	29
AssociateFileSystem	30
Request Syntax	30
Request Parameters	30
Response Syntax	33
Response Elements	33
Errors	33
Examples	34
See Also	34
AttachVolume	36
Request Syntax	36
Request Parameters	36
Response Syntax	38
Response Elements	38
Errors	38
Examples	39
See Also	40
CancelArchival	41
Request Syntax	41
Request Parameters	41
Response Syntax	42
Response Elements	42
Errors	42
See Also	43

CancelRetrieval	44
Request Syntax	44
Request Parameters	44
Response Syntax	45
Response Elements	45
Errors	45
See Also	46
CreateCachediSCSIVolume	47
Request Syntax	47
Request Parameters	48
Response Syntax	51
Response Elements	51
Errors	51
Examples	52
See Also	53
CreateNFSFileShare	54
Request Syntax	54
Request Parameters	55
Response Syntax	62
Response Elements	62
Errors	63
Examples	63
See Also	66
CreateSMBFileShare	67
Request Syntax	67
Request Parameters	68
Response Syntax	77
Response Elements	77
Errors	77
Examples	78
See Also	81
CreateSnapshot	82
Request Syntax	82
Request Parameters	83
Response Syntax	84
Response Elements	84

Errors	84
Examples	85
See Also	86
CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint	87
Request Syntax	87
Request Parameters	87
Response Syntax	88
Response Elements	89
Errors	89
Examples	90
See Also	91
CreateStorediSCSIVolume	92
Request Syntax	92
Request Parameters	92
Response Syntax	95
Response Elements	96
Errors	96
Examples	97
See Also	98
CreateTapePool	99
Request Syntax	99
Request Parameters	99
Response Syntax	101
Response Elements	101
Errors	101
See Also	102
CreateTapes	103
Request Syntax	103
Request Parameters	103
Response Syntax	107
Response Elements	107
Errors	107
Examples	108
See Also	108
CreateTapeWithBarcode	110
Request Syntax	110

Request Parameters	110
Response Syntax	113
Response Elements	113
Errors	114
Examples	114
See Also	115
DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy	116
Request Syntax	116
Request Parameters	116
Response Syntax	116
Response Elements	116
Errors	117
Examples	117
See Also	118
DeleteBandwidthRateLimit	119
Request Syntax	119
Request Parameters	119
Response Syntax	120
Response Elements	120
Errors	120
Examples	121
See Also	121
DeleteChapCredentials	123
Request Syntax	123
Request Parameters	123
Response Syntax	124
Response Elements	124
Errors	124
Examples	125
See Also	126
DeleteFileShare	127
Request Syntax	127
Request Parameters	127
Response Syntax	127
Response Elements	128
Errors	128

Examples	128
See Also	129
DeleteGateway	130
Request Syntax	130
Request Parameters	130
Response Syntax	131
Response Elements	131
Errors	131
Examples	132
See Also	132
DeleteSnapshotSchedule	134
Request Syntax	134
Request Parameters	134
Response Syntax	134
Response Elements	135
Errors	135
Examples	135
See Also	136
DeleteTape	138
Request Syntax	138
Request Parameters	138
Response Syntax	139
Response Elements	139
Errors	139
Examples	140
See Also	140
DeleteTapeArchive	142
Request Syntax	142
Request Parameters	142
Response Syntax	143
Response Elements	143
Errors	143
See Also	144
DeleteTapePool	145
Request Syntax	145
Request Parameters	145

Response Syntax	145
Response Elements	145
Errors	146
See Also	146
DeleteVolume	148
Request Syntax	148
Request Parameters	148
Response Syntax	149
Response Elements	149
Errors	149
Examples	150
See Also	150
DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest	152
Request Syntax	152
Request Parameters	152
Response Syntax	152
Response Elements	152
Errors	153
See Also	154
DescribeBandwidthRateLimit	155
Request Syntax	155
Request Parameters	155
Response Syntax	155
Response Elements	156
Errors	156
Examples	157
See Also	158
DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule	159
Request Syntax	159
Request Parameters	159
Response Syntax	160
Response Elements	160
Errors	161
See Also	161
DescribeCache	162
Request Syntax	162

Request Parameters	162
Response Syntax	162
Response Elements	163
Errors	164
Examples	164
See Also	165
DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes	167
Request Syntax	167
Request Parameters	167
Response Syntax	167
Response Elements	168
Errors	168
Examples	169
See Also	170
DescribeChapCredentials	171
Request Syntax	171
Request Parameters	171
Response Syntax	171
Response Elements	172
Errors	172
Examples	173
See Also	173
DescribeFileSystemAssociations	175
Request Syntax	175
Request Parameters	175
Response Syntax	175
Response Elements	176
Errors	176
Examples	177
See Also	178
DescribeGatewayInformation	179
Request Syntax	179
Request Parameters	179
Response Syntax	179
Response Elements	180
Errors	184

Examples	185
See Also	186
DescribeMaintenanceStartTime	187
Request Syntax	187
Request Parameters	187
Response Syntax	187
Response Elements	188
Errors	189
Examples	190
See Also	191
DescribeNFSFileShares	192
Request Syntax	192
Request Parameters	192
Response Syntax	192
Response Elements	193
Errors	194
Examples	194
See Also	195
DescribeSMBFileShares	197
Request Syntax	197
Request Parameters	197
Response Syntax	197
Response Elements	198
Errors	199
Examples	199
See Also	200
DescribeSMBSettings	202
Request Syntax	202
Request Parameters	202
Response Syntax	202
Response Elements	203
Errors	205
See Also	205
DescribeSnapshotSchedule	207
Request Syntax	207
Request Parameters	207

Response Syntax	207
Response Elements	208
Errors	209
Examples	209
See Also	210
DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes	212
Request Syntax	212
Request Parameters	212
Response Syntax	212
Response Elements	213
Errors	214
Examples	215
See Also	216
DescribeTapeArchives	217
Request Syntax	217
Request Parameters	217
Response Syntax	218
Response Elements	218
Errors	219
Examples	220
See Also	221
DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints	222
Request Syntax	222
Request Parameters	222
Response Syntax	223
Response Elements	223
Errors	224
See Also	224
DescribeTapes	226
Request Syntax	226
Request Parameters	226
Response Syntax	227
Response Elements	228
Errors	228
Examples	229
See Also	230

DescribeUploadBuffer	231
Request Syntax	231
Request Parameters	231
Response Syntax	231
Response Elements	232
Errors	232
Examples	233
See Also	234
DescribeVTLDevices	235
Request Syntax	235
Request Parameters	235
Response Syntax	236
Response Elements	237
Errors	237
Examples	238
See Also	240
DescribeWorkingStorage	241
Request Syntax	241
Request Parameters	241
Response Syntax	242
Response Elements	242
Errors	243
Examples	243
See Also	244
DetachVolume	245
Request Syntax	245
Request Parameters	245
Response Syntax	246
Response Elements	246
Errors	246
Examples	247
See Also	247
DisableGateway	249
Request Syntax	249
Request Parameters	249
Response Syntax	249

Response Elements	250
Errors	250
See Also	250
DisassociateFileSystem	252
Request Syntax	252
Request Parameters	252
Response Syntax	253
Response Elements	253
Errors	253
See Also	253
JoinDomain	255
Request Syntax	255
Request Parameters	255
Response Syntax	257
Response Elements	257
Errors	258
See Also	259
ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies	260
Request Syntax	260
Request Parameters	260
Response Syntax	260
Response Elements	261
Errors	261
Examples	262
See Also	262
ListFileShares	264
Request Syntax	264
Request Parameters	264
Response Syntax	265
Response Elements	265
Errors	266
Examples	266
See Also	267
ListFileSystemAssociations	268
Request Syntax	268
Request Parameters	268

Response Syntax	269
Response Elements	269
Errors	270
See Also	270
ListGateways	272
Request Syntax	272
Request Parameters	272
Response Syntax	273
Response Elements	273
Errors	274
Examples	274
See Also	275
ListLocalDisks	276
Request Syntax	276
Request Parameters	276
Response Syntax	276
Response Elements	277
Errors	277
Examples	278
See Also	279
ListTagsForResource	280
Request Syntax	280
Request Parameters	280
Response Syntax	281
Response Elements	281
Errors	282
See Also	282
ListTapePools	283
Request Syntax	283
Request Parameters	283
Response Syntax	284
Response Elements	284
Errors	285
See Also	285
ListTapes	287
Request Syntax	287

Request Parameters	287
Response Syntax	288
Response Elements	288
Errors	289
Examples	289
See Also	291
ListVolumeInitiators	292
Request Syntax	292
Request Parameters	292
Response Syntax	292
Response Elements	292
Errors	293
See Also	293
ListVolumeRecoveryPoints	295
Request Syntax	295
Request Parameters	295
Response Syntax	295
Response Elements	296
Errors	296
Examples	297
See Also	298
ListVolumes	299
Request Syntax	299
Request Parameters	299
Response Syntax	300
Response Elements	300
Errors	301
Examples	302
See Also	303
NotifyWhenUploaded	304
Request Syntax	304
Request Parameters	304
Response Syntax	304
Response Elements	305
Errors	305
See Also	306

RefreshCache	307
Request Syntax	308
Request Parameters	308
Response Syntax	309
Response Elements	309
Errors	310
See Also	310
RemoveTagsFromResource	311
Request Syntax	311
Request Parameters	311
Response Syntax	312
Response Elements	312
Errors	312
See Also	312
ResetCache	314
Request Syntax	314
Request Parameters	314
Response Syntax	315
Response Elements	315
Errors	315
See Also	316
RetrieveTapeArchive	317
Request Syntax	317
Request Parameters	317
Response Syntax	318
Response Elements	318
Errors	318
Examples	319
See Also	319
RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint	321
Request Syntax	321
Request Parameters	321
Response Syntax	322
Response Elements	322
Errors	322
See Also	323

SetLocalConsolePassword	324
Request Syntax	324
Request Parameters	324
Response Syntax	325
Response Elements	325
Errors	325
See Also	326
SetSMBGuestPassword	327
Request Syntax	327
Request Parameters	327
Response Syntax	328
Response Elements	328
Errors	328
See Also	329
ShutdownGateway	330
Request Syntax	330
Request Parameters	331
Response Syntax	331
Response Elements	331
Errors	332
Examples	332
See Also	333
StartAvailabilityMonitorTest	334
Request Syntax	334
Request Parameters	334
Response Syntax	334
Response Elements	335
Errors	335
See Also	335
StartGateway	337
Request Syntax	337
Request Parameters	337
Response Syntax	338
Response Elements	338
Errors	338
Examples	339

See Also	339
UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy	341
Request Syntax	341
Request Parameters	341
Response Syntax	342
Response Elements	342
Errors	342
See Also	343
UpdateBandwidthRateLimit	344
Request Syntax	344
Request Parameters	344
Response Syntax	345
Response Elements	345
Errors	345
Examples	346
See Also	347
UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule	348
Request Syntax	348
Request Parameters	348
Response Syntax	349
Response Elements	349
Errors	349
See Also	350
UpdateChapCredentials	351
Request Syntax	351
Request Parameters	351
Response Syntax	353
Response Elements	353
Errors	353
Examples	354
See Also	355
UpdateFileSystemAssociation	356
Request Syntax	356
Request Parameters	356
Response Syntax	357
Response Elements	357

Errors	358
See Also	358
UpdateGatewayInformation	360
Request Syntax	360
Request Parameters	360
Response Syntax	362
Response Elements	362
Errors	362
Examples	363
See Also	363
UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow	365
Request Syntax	365
Request Parameters	365
Response Syntax	366
Response Elements	366
Errors	366
Examples	367
See Also	367
UpdateMaintenanceStartTime	369
Request Syntax	369
Request Parameters	369
Response Syntax	371
Response Elements	371
Errors	372
Examples	372
See Also	373
UpdateNFSFileShare	374
Request Syntax	374
Request Parameters	375
Response Syntax	379
Response Elements	380
Errors	380
Examples	380
See Also	383
UpdateSMBFileShare	384
Request Syntax	384

Request Parameters	385
Response Syntax	391
Response Elements	391
Errors	391
Examples	392
See Also	394
UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility	396
Request Syntax	396
Request Parameters	396
Response Syntax	396
Response Elements	397
Errors	397
See Also	397
UpdateSMBLocalGroups	399
Request Syntax	399
Request Parameters	399
Response Syntax	400
Response Elements	400
Errors	400
See Also	401
UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy	402
Request Syntax	402
Request Parameters	402
Response Syntax	403
Response Elements	403
Errors	404
See Also	404
UpdateSnapshotSchedule	405
Request Syntax	405
Request Parameters	405
Response Syntax	407
Response Elements	407
Errors	407
Examples	408
See Also	408
UpdateVTLDeviceType	410

Request Syntax	410
Request Parameters	410
Response Syntax	411
Response Elements	411
Errors	411
See Also	411
Data Types	413
AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo	415
Contents	415
See Also	415
AutomaticTapeCreationRule	416
Contents	416
See Also	417
BandwidthRateLimitInterval	418
Contents	418
See Also	420
CacheAttributes	421
Contents	421
See Also	421
CachediSCSIVolume	422
Contents	422
See Also	425
ChapInfo	426
Contents	426
See Also	427
DeviceiSCSIAttributes	428
Contents	428
See Also	429
Disk	430
Contents	430
See Also	431
EndpointNetworkConfiguration	433
Contents	433
See Also	433
FileShareInfo	434
Contents	434

See Also	435
FileSystemAssociationInfo	436
Contents	436
See Also	438
FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail	439
Contents	439
See Also	439
FileSystemAssociationSummary	440
Contents	440
See Also	441
GatewayInfo	442
Contents	442
See Also	444
NetworkInterface	445
Contents	445
See Also	445
NFSFileShareDefaults	447
Contents	447
See Also	448
NFSFileShareInfo	449
Contents	449
See Also	456
PoolInfo	458
Contents	458
See Also	459
SMBFileShareInfo	460
Contents	460
See Also	469
SMBLocalGroups	470
Contents	470
See Also	470
SoftwareUpdatePreferences	471
Contents	471
See Also	471
StorageGatewayError	472
Contents	472

See Also	473
StorediSCSIVolume	474
Contents	474
See Also	477
Tag	479
Contents	479
See Also	479
Tape	480
Contents	480
See Also	483
TapeArchive	484
Contents	484
See Also	487
TapelInfo	488
Contents	488
See Also	489
TapeRecoveryPointInfo	491
Contents	491
See Also	492
VolumeInfo	493
Contents	493
See Also	495
VolumeiSCSIAttributes	496
Contents	496
See Also	497
VolumeRecoveryPointInfo	498
Contents	498
See Also	499
VTLDevice	500
Contents	500
See Also	501
Common Parameters	502
Common Errors	505

Welcome

AWS Storage Gateway is the service that connects an on-premises software appliance with cloud-based storage to provide seamless and secure integration between an organization's on-premises IT environment and the AWS storage infrastructure. The service enables you to securely upload data to the AWS Cloud for cost effective backup and rapid disaster recovery.

Use the following links to get started using the *AWS Storage Gateway Service API Reference*:

- [Storage Gateway required request headers](#): Describes the required headers that you must send with every POST request to Storage Gateway.
- [Signing requests](#): Storage Gateway requires that you authenticate every request you send; this topic describes how sign such a request.
- [Error responses](#): Provides reference information about Storage Gateway errors.
- [Operations in Storage Gateway](#): Contains detailed descriptions of all Storage Gateway operations, their request parameters, response elements, possible errors, and examples of requests and responses.
- [Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas](#): Provides a list of each AWS Region and the endpoints available for use with Storage Gateway.

Note

Storage Gateway resource IDs are in uppercase. When you use these resource IDs with the Amazon EC2 API, EC2 expects resource IDs in lowercase. You must change your resource ID to lowercase to use it with the EC2 API. For example, in Storage Gateway the ID for a volume might be `vol-AA22BB012345DAF670`. When you use this ID with the EC2 API, you must change it to `vol-aa22bb012345daf670`. Otherwise, the EC2 API might not behave as expected.

Important

IDs for Storage Gateway volumes and Amazon EBS snapshots created from gateway volumes are changing to a longer format. Starting in December 2016, all new volumes and snapshots will be created with a 17-character string. Starting in April 2016, you will be

able to use these longer IDs so you can test your systems with the new format. For more information, see [Longer EC2 and EBS resource IDs](#).

For example, a volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN) with the longer volume ID format looks like the following:

```
arn:aws:storagegateway:us-west-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG.
```

A snapshot ID with the longer ID format looks like the following:

```
snap-78e226633445566ee.
```

For more information, see [Announcement: Heads-up – Longer Storage Gateway volume and snapshot IDs coming in 2016](#).

This document was last published on July 2, 2024.

Actions

The following actions are supported:

- [ActivateGateway](#)
- [AddCache](#)
- [AddTagsToResource](#)
- [AddUploadBuffer](#)
- [AddWorkingStorage](#)
- [AssignTapePool](#)
- [AssociateFileSystem](#)
- [AttachVolume](#)
- [CancelArchival](#)
- [CancelRetrieval](#)
- [CreateCachediSCSIVolume](#)
- [CreateNFSFileShare](#)
- [CreateSMBFileShare](#)
- [CreateSnapshot](#)
- [CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint](#)
- [CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#)
- [CreateTapePool](#)
- [CreateTapes](#)
- [CreateTapeWithBarcode](#)
- [DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy](#)
- [DeleteBandwidthRateLimit](#)
- [DeleteChapCredentials](#)
- [DeleteFileShare](#)
- [DeleteGateway](#)
- [DeleteSnapshotSchedule](#)
- [DeleteTape](#)
- [DeleteTapeArchive](#)

- [DeleteTapePool](#)
- [DeleteVolume](#)
- [DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest](#)
- [DescribeBandwidthRateLimit](#)
- [DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule](#)
- [DescribeCache](#)
- [DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes](#)
- [DescribeChapCredentials](#)
- [DescribeFileSystemAssociations](#)
- [DescribeGatewayInformation](#)
- [DescribeMaintenanceStartTime](#)
- [DescribeNFSFileShares](#)
- [DescribeSMBFileShares](#)
- [DescribeSMBSettings](#)
- [DescribeSnapshotSchedule](#)
- [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#)
- [DescribeTapeArchives](#)
- [DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints](#)
- [DescribeTapes](#)
- [DescribeUploadBuffer](#)
- [DescribeVTLDevices](#)
- [DescribeWorkingStorage](#)
- [DetachVolume](#)
- [DisableGateway](#)
- [DisassociateFileSystem](#)
- [JoinDomain](#)
- [ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies](#)
- [ListFileShares](#)
- [ListFileSystemAssociations](#)
- [ListGateways](#)

- [ListLocalDisks](#)
- [ListTagsForResource](#)
- [ListTapePools](#)
- [ListTapes](#)
- [ListVolumeInitiators](#)
- [ListVolumeRecoveryPoints](#)
- [ListVolumes](#)
- [NotifyWhenUploaded](#)
- [RefreshCache](#)
- [RemoveTagsFromResource](#)
- [ResetCache](#)
- [RetrieveTapeArchive](#)
- [RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint](#)
- [SetLocalConsolePassword](#)
- [SetSMBGuestPassword](#)
- [ShutdownGateway](#)
- [StartAvailabilityMonitorTest](#)
- [StartGateway](#)
- [UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy](#)
- [UpdateBandwidthRateLimit](#)
- [UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule](#)
- [UpdateChapCredentials](#)
- [UpdateFileSystemAssociation](#)
- [UpdateGatewayInformation](#)
- [UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow](#)
- [UpdateMaintenanceStartTime](#)
- [UpdateNFSFileShare](#)
- [UpdateSMBFileShare](#)
- [UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility](#)
- [UpdateSMBLocalGroups](#)

- [UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy](#)
- [UpdateSnapshotSchedule](#)
- [UpdateVTLDeviceType](#)

ActivateGateway

Activates the gateway you previously deployed on your host. In the activation process, you specify information such as the AWS Region that you want to use for storing snapshots or tapes, the time zone for scheduled snapshots the gateway snapshot schedule window, an activation key, and a name for your gateway. The activation process also associates your gateway with your account. For more information, see [UpdateGatewayInformation](#).

Note

You must turn on the gateway VM before you can activate your gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ActivationKey": "string",
  "GatewayName": "string",
  "GatewayRegion": "string",
  "GatewayTimezone": "string",
  "GatewayType": "string",
  "MediumChangerType": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TapeDriveType": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[ActivationKey](#)

Your gateway activation key. You can obtain the activation key by sending an HTTP GET request with redirects enabled to the gateway IP address (port 80). The redirect URL returned in the

response provides you the activation key for your gateway in the query string parameter `activationKey`. It may also include other activation-related parameters, however, these are merely defaults -- the arguments you pass to the `ActivateGateway` API call determine the actual configuration of your gateway.

For more information, see [Getting activation key](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

Required: Yes

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^[-\.\0-\[\]-~]*[!-\.\0-\[\]-~][-\.\0-\[\]-~]*$`

Required: Yes

GatewayRegion

A value that indicates the AWS Region where you want to store your data. The gateway AWS Region specified must be the same AWS Region as the AWS Region in your Host header in the request. For more information about available AWS Regions and endpoints for Storage Gateway, see [Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Valid Values: See [Storage Gateway endpoints and quotas](#) in the *AWS General Reference*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

GatewayTimezone

A value that indicates the time zone you want to set for the gateway. The time zone is of the format "GMT", "GMT-hr:mm", or "GMT+hr:mm". For example, GMT indicates Greenwich Mean Time without any offset. GMT-4:00 indicates the time is 4 hours behind GMT. GMT+2:00

indicates the time is 2 hours ahead of GMT. The time zone is used, for example, for scheduling snapshots and your gateway's maintenance schedule.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Required: Yes

GatewayType

A value that defines the type of gateway to activate. The type specified is critical to all later functions of the gateway and cannot be changed after activation. The default value is CACHED.

Valid Values: STORED | CACHED | VTL | FILE_S3 | FILE_FSX_SMB

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

MediumChangerType

The value that indicates the type of medium changer to use for tape gateway. This field is optional.

Valid Values: STK-L700 | AWS-Gateway-VTL | IBM-03584L32-0402

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that you can assign to the gateway. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers that can be represented in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256 characters.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

[TapeDriveType](#)

The value that indicates the type of tape drive to use for tape gateway. This field is optional.

Valid Values: IBM-ULT3580-TD5

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Activate a gateway

The following example shows a request that activates a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ActivateGateway

{
  "ActivationKey": "29AV1-30FV9-VVIUB-NKT0I-LR06V",
  "GatewayName": "mygateway",
  "GatewayTimezone": "GMT-12:00",
  "GatewayRegion": "us-east-2",
  "GatewayType": "STORED",
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
```

```
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 80
```

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-11A2222B"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AddCache

Configures one or more gateway local disks as cache for a gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume, tape, and file gateway type (see [How Storage Gateway works \(architecture\)](#)).

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add cache, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as cache.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks](#) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that activates a stored volumes gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120425T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.AddCache

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8g1le1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 85

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AddTagsToResource

Adds one or more tags to the specified resource. You use tags to add metadata to resources, which you can use to categorize these resources. For example, you can categorize resources by purpose, owner, environment, or team. Each tag consists of a key and a value, which you define. You can add tags to the following Storage Gateway resources:

- Storage gateways of all types
- Storage volumes
- Virtual tapes
- NFS and SMB file shares
- File System associations

You can create a maximum of 50 tags for each resource. Virtual tapes and storage volumes that are recovered to a new gateway maintain their tags.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ResourceARN": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to add tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Tags

The key-value pair that represents the tag you want to add to the resource. The value can be an empty string.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to add tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AddUploadBuffer

Configures one or more gateway local disks as upload buffer for a specified gateway. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add upload buffer, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as upload buffer.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks](#) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AddWorkingStorage

Configures one or more gateway local disks as working storage for a gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volume gateway type. This operation is deprecated in cached volume API version 20120630. Use [AddUploadBuffer](#) instead.

Note

Working storage is also referred to as upload buffer. You can also use the [AddUploadBuffer](#) operation to add upload buffer to a stored volume gateway.

In the request, you specify the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to which you want to add working storage, and one or more disk IDs that you want to configure as working storage.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks](#) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that two local disks of a gateway are to be configured as working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.AddWorkingStorage

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-1:0:0:0"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
```

```
"GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AssignTapePool

Assigns a tape to a tape pool for archiving. The tape assigned to a pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the S3 storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,  
  "PoolId": "string",  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[BypassGovernanceRetention](#)

Set permissions to bypass governance retention. If the lock type of the archived tape is Governance, the tape's archived age is not older than `RetentionLockInDays`, and the user does not already have `BypassGovernanceRetention`, setting this to `TRUE` enables the user to bypass the retention lock. This parameter is set to true by default for calls from the console.

Valid values: `TRUE` | `FALSE`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[PoolId](#)

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape that you want to add to the tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The unique Amazon Resource Names (ARN) of the virtual tape that was added to the tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AssociateFileSystem

Associate an Amazon FSx file system with the FSx File Gateway. After the association process is complete, the file shares on the Amazon FSx file system are available for access through the gateway. This operation only supports the FSx File Gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "EndpointNetworkConfiguration": {
    "IpAddresses": [ "string" ]
  },
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "LocationARN": "string",
  "Password": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "UserName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AuditDestinationARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

ClientToken

A unique string value that you supply that is used by the FSx File Gateway to ensure idempotent file system association creation.


Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

EndpointNetworkConfiguration

Specifies the network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

 **Note**

If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this parameter's `IpAddresses` field is required.

Type: [EndpointNetworkConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

LocationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon FSx file system to associate with the FSx File Gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 8. Maximum length of 512.

Required: Yes

Password

The password of the user credential.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[-~]+$`

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the file system association. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

UserName

The user name of the user credential that has permission to access the root share D\$ of the Amazon FSx file system. The user account must belong to the Amazon FSx delegated admin user group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\w[\w\.\-]*$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationARN

The ARN of the newly created file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

This example illustrates one usage of AssociateFileSystem.

Sample Request

```
__Sample Request__
{
  "UserName": "Admin",
  "Password": "Password123",
  "ClientToken": "foo-fsx-101",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:gateway/sgw-7A8D6313",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:fsx:us-east-1:111122223333:file-system/fs-0bb4bf5cedebd814f",
}
```

Example

This example illustrates one usage of AssociateFileSystem.

Sample Response

```
__Sample Response__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": ["arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG"]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AttachVolume

Connects a volume to an iSCSI connection and then attaches the volume to the specified gateway. Detaching and attaching a volume enables you to recover your data from one gateway to a different gateway without creating a snapshot. It also makes it easier to move your volumes from an on-premises gateway to a gateway hosted on an Amazon EC2 instance.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DiskId": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
  "TargetName": "string",
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskId

The unique device ID or other distinguishing data that identifies the local disk used to create the volume. This value is only required when you are attaching a stored volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that you want to attach the volume to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Only IPv4 addresses are accepted. Use [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d))\{3}\z`

Required: Yes

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume to attach to the specified gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TargetARN": "string",  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name for the initiator that was used to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was attached to the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that attaches a volume to a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20181025T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.AttachVolume

{
  "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1",
  "TargetName": "myvolume",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Thu, 25 Oct 2018 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
```

```
"TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CancelArchival

Cancel archiving of a virtual tape to the virtual tape shelf (VTS) after the archiving process is initiated. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to cancel archiving for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[0-9A-Z]{5,16}\$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which archiving was canceled.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}]$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CancelRetrieval

Cancels retrieval of a virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS) to a gateway after the retrieval process is initiated. The virtual tape is returned to the VTS. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to cancel retrieval for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which retrieval was canceled.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateCachediSCSIVolume

Creates a cached volume on a specified cached volume gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

Note

Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create a cached volume. Use the [AddCache](#) operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

In the request, you must specify the gateway, size of the volume in bytes, the iSCSI target name, an IP address on which to expose the target, and a unique client token. In response, the gateway creates the volume and returns information about it. This information includes the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), its size, and the iSCSI target ARN that initiators can use to connect to the volume target.

Optionally, you can provide the ARN for an existing volume as the `SourceVolumeARN` for this cached volume, which creates an exact copy of the existing volume's latest recovery point. The `VolumeSizeInBytes` value must be equal to or larger than the size of the copied volume, in bytes.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
  "SnapshotId": "string",
  "SourceVolumeARN": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TargetName": "string",
  "VolumeSizeInBytes": number
}
```

```
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientToken

A unique identifier that you use to retry a request. If you retry a request, use the same `ClientToken` you specified in the initial request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Only IPv4 addresses are accepted. Use [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)){3}\z`

Required: Yes

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID (e.g. "snap-1122aabb") of the snapshot to restore as the new cached volume. Specify this field if you want to create the iSCSI storage volume from a snapshot; otherwise, do not include this field. To list snapshots for your account use [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

SourceVolumeARN

The ARN for an existing volume. Specifying this ARN makes the new volume into an exact copy of the specified existing volume's latest recovery point. The `VolumeSizeInBytes` value for this new volume must be equal to or larger than the size of the existing volume, in bytes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that you can assign to a cached volume. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers that you can represent in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256 characters.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: Yes

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TargetARN": "string",  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name that initiators can use to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the configured volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that a local disk of a gateway be configured as a cached volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateCachediSCSIVolume

{
  "ClientToken": "cachedvol112233",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1",
  "TargetName": "myvolume",
  "VolumeSizeInBytes": "536870912000"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
```

```
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 263
```

```
{  
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/  
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",  
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/  
volume/vol-1122AABB"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateNFSFileShare

Creates a Network File System (NFS) file share on an existing S3 File Gateway. In Storage Gateway, a file share is a file system mount point backed by Amazon S3 cloud storage. Storage Gateway exposes file shares using an NFS interface. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Important

S3 File gateway requires AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your S3 File Gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in the AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see [Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

S3 File Gateways do not support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
  "BucketRegion": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "ClientList": [ "string" ],
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
  "FileShareName": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "LocationARN": "string",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "DirectoryMode": "string",
    "FileMode": "string",
    "GroupId": number,
    "OwnerId": number
  },
  "NotificationPolicy": "string",
  "ObjectACL": "string",
```

```
"ReadOnly": boolean,
"RequesterPays": boolean,
"Role": "string",
"Squash": "string",
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
],
"VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AuditDestinationARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

[BucketRegion](#)

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the NFS file share stores files.

Note

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

ClientList

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IP addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^(([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])|(\b([0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2])\b))?$`

Required: No

ClientToken

A unique string value that you supply that is used by S3 File Gateway to ensure idempotent file share creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is S3_STANDARD. Optional.

Valid Values: S3_STANDARD | S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING | S3_STANDARD_IA | S3_ONEZONE_IA


Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

 **Note**

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 File Gateway on which you want to create a file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

Note

You can specify `LocationARN` as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:

```
arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/prefix/
```

Access point ARN:

```
arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/
```

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

```
test-ap-ab123cdef4ghijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: Yes

NFSFileShareDefaults

File share default values. Optional.

Type: [NFSFileShareDefaults](#) object

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]]*\}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

Note

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam:([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: Yes

Squash

A value that maps a user to anonymous user.

Valid values are the following:

- RootSquash: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- NoSquash: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- AllSquash: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the NFS file share. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the NFS file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

Note

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-_]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-_]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create an NFS file share

In the following request, you create a file share using an existing S3 File Gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket-alpha",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
}
```

```
"ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
"ReadOnly": "false",
"RequesterPays": "false",
"Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
"Squash": "RootSquash"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
}
```

Create an NFS file share with file upload notification on

In the following request, you create an NFS file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket-alpha",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "Squash": "RootSquash",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}\"
}
```


Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
}
```

Create an NFS file share with file upload notification off

In the following request, you create an NFS file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientList": "10.1.1.1",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket-alpha",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "Squash": "RootSquash",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{}"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateSMBFileShare

Creates a Server Message Block (SMB) file share on an existing S3 File Gateway. In Storage Gateway, a file share is a file system mount point backed by Amazon S3 cloud storage. Storage Gateway exposes file shares using an SMB interface. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Important

S3 File Gateways require AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure that AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your S3 File Gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in this AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see [Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*. File gateways don't support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,
  "AdminUserList": [ string ],
  "AuditDestinationARN": string,
  "Authentication": string,
  "BucketRegion": string,
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": string,
  "ClientToken": string,
  "DefaultStorageClass": string,
  "FileShareName": string,
  "GatewayARN": string,
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
  "InvalidUserList": [ string ],
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": string,
  "LocationARN": string,
  "NotificationPolicy": string,
  "ObjectACL": string,
```

```
"OplocksEnabled": boolean,
"ReadOnly": boolean,
"RequesterPays": boolean,
"Role": "string",
"SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
],
"ValidUserList": [ "string" ],
"VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccessBasedEnumeration](#)

The files and folders on this share will only be visible to users with read access.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[AdminUserList](#)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that will be granted administrator privileges on the file share. These users can do all file operations as the super-user. Acceptable formats include: DOMAIN\User1, user1, @group1, and @DOMAIN\group1.

Important

Use this option very carefully, because any user in this list can do anything they like on the file share, regardless of file permissions.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Authentication

The authentication method that users use to access the file share. The default is `ActiveDirectory`.

Valid Values: `ActiveDirectory` | `GuestAccess`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the SMB file share stores files.

Note

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

CaseSensitivity

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `CaseSensitive`

Required: No

ClientToken

A unique string value that you supply that is used by S3 File Gateway to ensure idempotent file share creation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

Note

FileShareName must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in LocationARN, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The ARN of the S3 File Gateway on which you want to create a file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

GuessMIMETYPEEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

InvalidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

Note

You can specify `LocationARN` as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:

```
arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/prefix/
```

Access point ARN:

```
arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/
```


If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

```
test-ap-ab123cdef4gehiijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: Yes

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload": {"SettlingTimeInSeconds": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]]*\}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

OplocksEnabled

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

Note

Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

Note

RequesterPays is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam:([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: Yes

SMBACLEnabled

Set this value to `true` to enable access control list (ACL) on the SMB file share. Set it to `false` to map file and directory permissions to the POSIX permissions.

For more information, see [Using Microsoft Windows ACLs to control access to an SMB file share](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to the NFS file share. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

ValidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: DOMAIN \User1, user1, @group1, and @DOMAIN\group1. Can only be set if Authentication is set to ActiveDirectory.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the SMB file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

Note

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-\]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-\]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[FileShareARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create an SMB file share

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing S3 File Gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

Sample Request

```
{
  "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user1",
    "user3",
    "@group2"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha/prefix-name/",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ValidUserList": [
    "user2",
    "@group1"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
```

```
}
```

Create an SMB file share with file upload notification on

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
  "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileName": "my-file-share",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user1",
    "user3",
    "@group2"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha/prefix-name/",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ValidUserList": [
    "user2",
    "@group1"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
```

```
"FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
}
```

Create an SMB file share with file upload notification off

In the following request, you create an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```
{
  "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 300
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "ClientSpecified",
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user1",
    "user3",
    "@group2"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket-alpha/prefix-name/",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ValidUserList": [
    "user2",
    "@group1"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
```



```
"FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateSnapshot

Initiates a snapshot of a volume.

Storage Gateway provides the ability to back up point-in-time snapshots of your data to Amazon Simple Storage (Amazon S3) for durable off-site recovery, and also import the data to an Amazon Elastic Block Store (EBS) volume in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2). You can take snapshots of your gateway volume on a scheduled or ad hoc basis. This API enables you to take an ad hoc snapshot. For more information, see [Editing a snapshot schedule](#).

In the CreateSnapshot request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). You must also provide description for the snapshot. When Storage Gateway takes the snapshot of specified volume, the snapshot and description appears in the Storage Gateway console. In response, Storage Gateway returns you a snapshot ID. You can use this snapshot ID to check the snapshot progress or later use it when you want to create a volume from a snapshot. This operation is only supported in stored and cached volume gateway type.

Note

To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, see [DescribeSnapshots](#) or [DeleteSnapshot](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Important

Volume and snapshot IDs are changing to a longer length ID format. For more information, see the important note on the [Welcome](#) page.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "SnapshotDescription": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
}
```

```
"VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

SnapshotDescription

Textual description of the snapshot that appears in the Amazon EC2 console, Elastic Block Store snapshots panel in the **Description** field, and in the Storage Gateway snapshot **Details** pane, **Description** field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "SnapshotId": "string",
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID that is used to refer to the snapshot in future operations such as describing snapshots (Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API [DescribeSnapshots](#)) or creating a volume from a snapshot ([CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#)).

Type: String

Pattern: \Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8} | [0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume of which the snapshot was taken.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailableError

An internal server error has occurred because the service is unavailable. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example sends a `CreateSnapshot` request to take snapshot of the specified an example volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateSnapshot

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "SnapshotDescription": "snapshot description"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
```

```
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 128
```

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "SnapshotId": "snap-78e22663"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint

Initiates a snapshot of a gateway from a volume recovery point. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

A volume recovery point is a point in time at which all data of the volume is consistent and from which you can create a snapshot. To get a list of volume recovery point for cached volume gateway, use [ListVolumeRecoveryPoints](#).

In the `CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint` request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). You must also provide a description for the snapshot. When the gateway takes a snapshot of the specified volume, the snapshot and its description appear in the Storage Gateway console. In response, the gateway returns you a snapshot ID. You can use this snapshot ID to check the snapshot progress or later use it when you want to create a volume from a snapshot.

Note

To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, see [DescribeSnapshots](#) or [DeleteSnapshot](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "SnapshotDescription": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

SnapshotDescription

Textual description of the snapshot that appears in the Amazon EC2 console, Elastic Block Store snapshots panel in the **Description** field, and in the Storage Gateway snapshot **Details** pane, **Description** field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```



```
"SnapshotId": "string",  
"VolumeARN": "string",  
"VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SnapshotId

The ID of the snapshot.

Type: String

Pattern: \Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

VolumeRecoveryPointTime

The time the volume was created from the recovery point.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailableError

An internal server error has occurred because the service is unavailable. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example sends a `CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint` request to take snapshot of the specified an example volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "SnapshotDescription": "snapshot description"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8g1le1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
  "SnapshotId": "snap-78e22663",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "2012-06-30T10:10:10.000Z"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateStorediSCSIVolume

Creates a volume on a specified gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volume gateway type.

The size of the volume to create is inferred from the disk size. You can choose to preserve existing data on the disk, create volume from an existing snapshot, or create an empty volume. If you choose to create an empty gateway volume, then any existing data on the disk is erased.

In the request, you must specify the gateway and the disk information on which you are creating the volume. In response, the gateway creates the volume and returns volume information such as the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), its size, and the iSCSI target ARN that initiators can use to connect to the volume target.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DiskId": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
  "PreserveExistingData": boolean,
  "SnapshotId": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TargetName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DiskId

The unique identifier for the gateway local disk that is configured as a stored volume. Use [ListLocalDisks](#) to list disk IDs for a gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface of the gateway on which to expose the iSCSI target. Only IPv4 addresses are accepted. Use [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) to get a list of the network interfaces available on a gateway.

Valid Values: A valid IP address.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)){3}\z`

Required: Yes

PreserveExistingData

Set to `true` if you want to preserve the data on the local disk. Otherwise, set to `false` to create an empty volume.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

SnapshotId

The snapshot ID (e.g., "snap-1122aabb") of the snapshot to restore as the new stored volume. Specify this field if you want to create the iSCSI storage volume from a snapshot; otherwise, do not include this field. To list snapshots for your account use [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a stored volume. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying TargetName as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\. ;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TargetARN": "string",
  "VolumeARN": "string",
  "VolumeSizeInBytes": number
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target, which includes the iSCSI name that initiators can use to connect to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the configured volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that specifies that a local disk of a gateway be configured as a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.CreateStorediSCSIVolume

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
  "PreserveExistingData": true,
  "TargetName": "myvolume",
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.1.1.1"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 215

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "VolumeSizeInBytes": 1099511627776,
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
```

```
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateTapePool

Creates a new custom tape pool. You can use custom tape pool to enable tape retention lock on tapes that are archived in the custom pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "PoolName": "string",
  "RetentionLockTimeInDays": number,
  "RetentionLockType": "string",
  "StorageClass": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

PoolName

The name of the new custom tape pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^[-\.\0-\[\]-~]*[!-\.\0-\[\]-~][-\.\0-\[\]-~]*$`

Required: Yes

RetentionLockTimeInDays

Tape retention lock time is set in days. Tape retention lock can be enabled for up to 100 years (36,500 days).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 36500.

Required: No

RetentionLockType

Tape retention lock can be configured in two modes. When configured in governance mode, AWS accounts with specific IAM permissions are authorized to remove the tape retention lock from archived virtual tapes. When configured in compliance mode, the tape retention lock cannot be removed by any user, including the root AWS account.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLIANCE | GOVERNANCE | NONE

Required: No

StorageClass

The storage class that is associated with the new custom pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: DEEP_ARCHIVE | GLACIER

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to tape pool. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "PoolARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[PoolARN](#)

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the custom tape pool. Use the [ListTapePools](#) operation to return a list of tape pools for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateTapes

Creates one or more virtual tapes. You write data to the virtual tapes and then archive the tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Note

Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create virtual tapes. Use the [AddCache](#) operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ClientToken": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NumTapesToCreate": number,
  "PoolId": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
  "Worm": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientToken

A unique identifier that you use to retry a request. If you retry a request, use the same `ClientToken` you specified in the initial request.

Note

Using the same `ClientToken` prevents creating the tape multiple times.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the gateway to associate the virtual tapes with. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NumTapesToCreate

The number of virtual tapes that you want to create.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 10.

Required: Yes

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a virtual tape. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

TapeBarcodePrefix

A prefix that you append to the barcode of the virtual tape you are creating. This prefix makes the barcode unique.

Note

The prefix must be 1-4 characters in length and must be one of the uppercase letters from A to Z.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[A-Z]*$`

Required: Yes

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tapes that you want to create.

Note

The size must be aligned by gigabyte (1024*1024*1024 bytes).

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Worm

Set to TRUE if the tape you are creating is to be configured as a write-once-read-many (WORM) tape.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARNs

A list of unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represents the virtual tapes that were created.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}\$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create tapes in a tape gateway

In the following request, you add three virtual tape cartridges, 100 GB each in size, to the tape gateway with the ID `sgw-12A3456B`. The tapes appear in the gateway's virtual tape library. In the request, you set the tape's barcode prefix to "TEST".

Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
  "ClientToken": "77777",
  "NumTapesToCreate": "3",
  "PooId": "Deep_Archive",
  "TapeBarcodePrefix": "TEST"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST3AA29F",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST3BA29E"
  ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateTapeWithBarcode

Creates a virtual tape by using your own barcode. You write data to the virtual tape and then archive the tape. A barcode is unique and cannot be reused if it has already been used on a tape. This applies to barcodes used on deleted tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Note

Cache storage must be allocated to the gateway before you can create a virtual tape. Use the [AddCache](#) operation to add cache storage to a gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "PoolId": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "TapeBarcode": "string",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
  "Worm": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the gateway to associate the virtual tape with. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a virtual tape that has a barcode. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that you want to assign to the tape.

Note

Barcodes cannot be reused. This includes barcodes used for tapes that have been deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: Yes

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape that you want to create.

Note

The size must be aligned by gigabyte (1024*1024*1024 bytes).

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Worm

Set to TRUE if the tape you are creating is to be configured as a write-once-read-many (WORM) tape.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

A unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that represents the virtual tape that was created.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\\-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Create a tape with your own barcode in a tape gateway

In the following request, you add a 100 GB tape cartridge to the tape gateway with the ID sgw-12A3456B. The tape appears in the gateway's virtual tape library. In the request, you set the barcode to "TEST12345".

Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
  "PoolId": "Deep_Archive",
  "TapeBarcode": "TEST12345"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeARN": [
```

```
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST12345"  
  ]  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy

Deletes the automatic tape creation policy of a gateway. If you delete this policy, new virtual tapes must be created manually. Use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request to remove the policy.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes the automatic tape creation policy of the gateway.

Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteBandwidthRateLimit

Deletes the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. You can delete either the upload and download bandwidth rate limit, or you can delete both. If you delete only one of the limits, the other limit remains unchanged. To specify which gateway to work with, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request. This operation is supported only for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "BandwidthType": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BandwidthType

One of the BandwidthType values that indicates the gateway bandwidth rate limit to delete.

Valid Values: UPLOAD | DOWNLOAD | ALL

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 25.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes both of the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteBandwidthRateLimit

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "BandwidthType": "All"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteChapCredentials

Deletes Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials for a specified iSCSI target and initiator pair. This operation is supported in volume and tape gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "InitiatorName": "string",
  "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

Required: Yes

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "InitiatorName": "string",
  "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes the CHAP credentials for an iSCSI target myvolume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteChapCredentials

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 161

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"
```

```
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteFileShare

Deletes a file share from an S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "string",
  "ForceDelete": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share to be deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

ForceDelete

If this value is set to `true`, the operation deletes a file share immediately and aborts all data uploads to AWS. Otherwise, the file share is not deleted until all data is uploaded to AWS. This process aborts the data upload process, and the file share enters the `FORCE_DELETING` status.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Delete a file share

In the following request, you delete a file share from a S3 File Gateway.

Sample Request

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXXX"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXXX"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteGateway

Deletes a gateway. To specify which gateway to delete, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request. The operation deletes the gateway; however, it does not delete the gateway virtual machine (VM) from your host computer.

After you delete a gateway, you cannot reactivate it. Completed snapshots of the gateway volumes are not deleted upon deleting the gateway, however, pending snapshots will not complete. After you delete a gateway, your next step is to remove it from your environment.

Important

You no longer pay software charges after the gateway is deleted; however, your existing Amazon EBS snapshots persist and you will continue to be billed for these snapshots. You can choose to remove all remaining Amazon EBS snapshots by canceling your Amazon EC2 subscription. If you prefer not to cancel your Amazon EC2 subscription, you can delete your snapshots using the Amazon EC2 console. For more information, see the [Storage Gateway detail page](#).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Delete a gateway

The following example shows a request that deactivates a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteGateway

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteSnapshotSchedule

Deletes a snapshot of a volume.

You can take snapshots of your gateway volumes on a scheduled or ad hoc basis. This API action enables you to delete a snapshot schedule for a volume. For more information, see [Backing up your volumes](#). In the DeleteSnapshotSchedule request, you identify the volume by providing its Amazon Resource Name (ARN). This operation is only supported for cached volume gateway types.

Note

To list or delete a snapshot, you must use the Amazon EC2 API. For more information, go to [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARN

The volume which snapshot schedule to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VolumeARN

The volume which snapshot schedule was deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes a snapshot schedule.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteSnapshotSchedule

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgi1q8gll1e1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteTape

Deletes the specified virtual tape. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BypassGovernanceRetention

Set to TRUE to delete an archived tape that belongs to a custom pool with tape retention lock. Only archived tapes with tape retention lock set to governance can be deleted. Archived tapes with tape retention lock set to compliance can't be deleted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that the virtual tape to delete is associated with. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}\$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "TapeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[TapeARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}\$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Delete a tape from a gateway

The following example deletes a tape from a tape gateway with ID `sgw-12A3456B`. The request identifies the tape by its ARN. The operation deletes the tapes from the specified gateway's virtual tape library (VTL). In the response, tape gateway returns the ARN of deleted tape.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20131025T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9EXAMPLE
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteTape

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST05A2A0"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST05A2A0"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteTapeArchive

Deletes the specified virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS). This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "BypassGovernanceRetention": boolean,
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BypassGovernanceRetention

Set to TRUE to delete an archived tape that belongs to a custom pool with tape retention lock. Only archived tapes with tape retention lock set to governance can be deleted. Archived tapes with tape retention lock set to compliance can't be deleted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape to delete from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}]$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape that was deleted from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteTapePool

Delete a custom tape pool. A custom tape pool can only be deleted if there are no tapes in the pool and if there are no automatic tape creation policies that reference the custom tape pool.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "PoolARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

PoolARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "PoolARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

PoolARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool being deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteVolume

Deletes the specified storage volume that you previously created using the [CreateCachediSCSIVolume](#) or [CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#) API. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume types. For stored volume gateways, the local disk that was configured as the storage volume is not deleted. You can reuse the local disk to create another storage volume.

Before you delete a volume, make sure there are no iSCSI connections to the volume you are deleting. You should also make sure there is no snapshot in progress. You can use the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) API to query snapshots on the volume you are deleting and check the snapshot status. For more information, go to [DescribeSnapshots](#) in the *Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud API Reference*.

In the request, you must provide the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume you want to delete.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[VolumeARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[VolumeARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume that was deleted. It is the same ARN you provided in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that deletes a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DeleteVolume

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 99

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest

Returns information about the most recent high availability monitoring test that was performed on the host in a cluster. If a test isn't performed, the status and start time in the response would be null.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "StartTime": number,
  "Status": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

StartTime

The time the high availability monitoring test was started. If a test hasn't been performed, the value of this field is null.

Type: Timestamp

Status

The status of the high availability monitoring test. If a test hasn't been performed, the value of this field is null.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLETE | FAILED | PENDING

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeBandwidthRateLimit

Returns the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. By default, these limits are not set, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. This operation is supported only for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types. To describe bandwidth rate limits for S3 file gateways, use [DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule](#).

This operation returns a value for a bandwidth rate limit only if the limit is set. If no limits are set for the gateway, then this operation returns only the gateway ARN in the response body. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
  "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average download bandwidth rate limit in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the download rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average upload bandwidth rate limit in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the upload rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the bandwidth throttle properties of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeBandwidthRateLimit

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 169

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "102400",
  "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "51200"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeBandwidthRateLimitSchedule

Returns information about the bandwidth rate limit schedule of a gateway. By default, gateways do not have bandwidth rate limit schedules, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. This operation is supported only for volume, tape and S3 file gateways. FSx file gateways do not support bandwidth rate limits.

This operation returns information about a gateway's bandwidth rate limit schedule. A bandwidth rate limit schedule consists of one or more bandwidth rate limit intervals. A bandwidth rate limit interval defines a period of time on one or more days of the week, during which bandwidth rate limits are specified for uploading, downloading, or both.

A bandwidth rate limit interval consists of one or more days of the week, a start hour and minute, an ending hour and minute, and bandwidth rate limits for uploading and downloading

If no bandwidth rate limit schedule intervals are set for the gateway, this operation returns an empty response. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "BandwidthRateLimitIntervals": [
    {
      "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
      "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
      "DaysOfWeek": [ number ],
      "EndHourOfDay": number,
      "EndMinuteOfHour": number,
      "StartHourOfDay": number,
      "StartMinuteOfHour": number
    }
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[BandwidthRateLimitIntervals](#)

An array that contains the bandwidth rate limit intervals for a tape or volume gateway.

Type: Array of [BandwidthRateLimitInterval](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 20 items.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeCache

Returns information about the cache of a gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume, tape, and file gateway types.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as cache, and it includes the amount of cache allocated and used.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "CacheAllocatedInBytes": number,
  "CacheDirtyPercentage": number,
  "CacheHitPercentage": number,
  "CacheMissPercentage": number,
  "CacheUsedPercentage": number,
}
```

```
"DiskIds": [ "string" ],  
"GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CacheAllocatedInBytes

The amount of cache in bytes allocated to a gateway.

Type: Long

CacheDirtyPercentage

The file share's contribution to the overall percentage of the gateway's cache that has not been persisted to AWS. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

CacheHitPercentage

Percent of application read operations from the file shares that are served from cache. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

CacheMissPercentage

Percent of application read operations from the file shares that are not served from cache. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

CacheUsedPercentage

Percent use of the gateway's cache storage. This metric applies only to the gateway-cached volume setup. The sample is taken at the end of the reporting period.

Type: Double

DiskIds

An array of strings that identify disks that are to be configured as working storage. Each string has a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300. You can get the disk IDs from the [ListLocalDisks](#) API.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return information about a gateway's cache

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeCache

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8gll1e1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 271

{
  "CacheAllocationInBytes": "2199023255552",
  "CacheDirtyPercentage": "0.07",
  "CacheHitPercentage": "99.68",
  "CacheMissPercentage": "0.32",
  "CacheUsedPercentage": "0.07",
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-0:1:0:0"
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes

Returns a description of the gateway volumes specified in the request. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway types.

The list of gateway volumes in the request must be from one gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns volume information sorted by volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARNs

An array of strings where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a cached volume. All of the specified cached volumes must be from the same gateway. Use [ListVolumes](#) to get volume ARNs for a gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "CachediSCSIVolumes": [
    {
      "CreatedDate": number,
      "KMSKey": "string",
      "SourceSnapshotId": "string",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
"TargetName": "string",
"VolumeARN": "string",
"VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
"VolumeId": "string",
"VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
  "ChapEnabled": boolean,
  "LunNumber": number,
  "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
  "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
  "TargetARN": "string"
},
"VolumeProgress": number,
"VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
"VolumeStatus": "string",
"VolumeType": "string",
"VolumeUsedInBytes": number
}
]
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CachediSCSIVolumes

An array of objects where each object contains metadata about one cached volume.

Type: Array of [CachediSCSIVolume](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns a description of a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes

{
  "VolumeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/
vol-1122AABB"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 664

{
  "CachediSCSIVolumes": [
    {
```

```
    "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
      "ChapEnabled": "true",
      "LunNumber": "0",
      "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.243.43.207",
      "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
      "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
    },
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "VolumeDiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
    "VolumeSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
    "VolumeStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "VolumeType": "CACHED iSCSI",
    "VolumeUsedInBytes": "1090000000000"
  }
]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeChapCredentials

Returns an array of Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials information for a specified iSCSI target, one for each target-initiator pair. This operation is supported in the volume and tape gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) operation to return to retrieve the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ChapCredentials": [
    {
      "InitiatorName": "string",
      "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "string",
      "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "string",
      "TargetARN": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ChapCredentials

An array of [ChapInfo](#) objects that represent CHAP credentials. Each object in the array contains CHAP credential information for one target-initiator pair. If no CHAP credentials are set, an empty array is returned. CHAP credential information is provided in a JSON object with the following fields:

- **InitiatorName:** The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.
- **SecretToAuthenticateInitiator:** The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.
- **SecretToAuthenticateTarget:** The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g. Windows client).
- **TargetARN:** The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: Array of [ChapInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the CHAP credentials of an iSCSI target.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeChapCredentials

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 235

{
  "ChapCredentials": {
    "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
    "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "111111111111",
    "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com",
    "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "222222222222"
  }
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeFileSystemAssociations

Gets the file system association information. This operation is only supported for FSx File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": [ string ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FileSystemAssociationARNList](#)

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file system association to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FileSystemAssociationInfoList": [
    {
      "AuditDestinationARN": string,
      "CacheAttributes": {
        "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
      },
      "EndpointNetworkConfiguration": {
```

```

    "IpAddresses": [ "string" ]
  },
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
  "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "string",
  "FileSystemAssociationStatusDetails": [
    {
      "ErrorCode": "string"
    }
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "LocationARN": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
]
}
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationInfoList

An array containing the `FileSystemAssociationInfo` data type of each file system association to be described.

Type: Array of [FileSystemAssociationInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeFileSystemAssociations.

```
__Sample Request__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARNList": ["arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG"]
}
```

Example

This example illustrates one usage of DescribeFileSystemAssociations.

```
__Sample Response__
{
  "FileSystemAssociationInfoList":
  [
    {
      "FileSystemAssociationARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:fs-association/fsa-1122AABBCCDDEEFFG",
      "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "AVAILABLE",
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:111122223333:gateway/sgw-7A8D6313",
      "LocationARN": "arn:aws:fsx:us-east-1:111122223333:file-system/fs-0bb4bf5cedebd814f",
      "Tags":
      [
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeGatewayInformation

Returns metadata about a gateway such as its name, network interfaces, time zone, status, and software version. To specify which gateway to describe, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "CloudWatchLogGroupARN": "string",  
  "DeprecationDate": "string",  
  "Ec2InstanceId": "string",  
  "Ec2InstanceRegion": "string",  
  "EndpointType": "string",  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "GatewayCapacity": "string",  
}
```

```

"GatewayId": "string",
"GatewayName": "string",
"GatewayNetworkInterfaces": [
  {
    "Ipv4Address": "string",
    "Ipv6Address": "string",
    "MacAddress": "string"
  }
],
"GatewayState": "string",
"GatewayTimezone": "string",
"GatewayType": "string",
"HostEnvironment": "string",
"HostEnvironmentId": "string",
"LastSoftwareUpdate": "string",
"NextUpdateAvailabilityDate": "string",
"SoftwareUpdatesEndDate": "string",
"SoftwareVersion": "string",
"SupportedGatewayCapacities": [ "string" ],
"Tags": [
  {
    "Key": "string",
    "Value": "string"
  }
],
"VPCEndpoint": "string"
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CloudWatchLogGroupARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch log group that is used to monitor events in the gateway. This field only exist and returns once it have been chosen and set by the SGW service, based on the OS version of the gateway VM

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 562.

DeprecationDate

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features and bug fixes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Ec2InstanceId

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that was used to launch the gateway.

Type: String

Ec2InstanceRegion

The AWS Region where the Amazon EC2 instance is located.

Type: String

EndpointType

The type of endpoint for your gateway.

Valid Values: STANDARD | FIPS

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 4. Maximum length of 8.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

GatewayCapacity

Specifies the size of the gateway's metadata cache.

Type: String

Valid Values: Small | Medium | Large

GatewayId

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

GatewayNetworkInterfaces

A [NetworkInterface](#) array that contains descriptions of the gateway network interfaces.

Type: Array of [NetworkInterface](#) objects

GatewayState

A value that indicates the operating state of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 25.

GatewayTimezone

A value that indicates the time zone configured for the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

GatewayType

The type of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

HostEnvironment

The type of hardware or software platform on which the gateway is running.

Note

Tape Gateway is no longer available on Snow Family devices.

Type: String

Valid Values: VMWARE | HYPER-V | EC2 | KVM | OTHER | SNOWBALL

HostEnvironmentId

A unique identifier for the specific instance of the host platform running the gateway. This value is only available for certain host environments, and its format depends on the host environment type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

LastSoftwareUpdate

The date on which the last software update was applied to the gateway. If the gateway has never been updated, this field does not return a value in the response. This only exist and returns once it have been chosen and set by the SGW service, based on the OS version of the gateway VM

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

NextUpdateAvailabilityDate

The date on which an update to the gateway is available. This date is in the time zone of the gateway. If the gateway is not available for an update this field is not returned in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

SoftwareUpdatesEndDate

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

SoftwareVersion

The version number of the software running on the gateway appliance.

Type: String

SupportedGatewayCapacities

A list of the metadata cache sizes that the gateway can support based on its current hardware specifications.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: Small | Medium | Large

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the gateway, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

VPCEndpoint

The configuration settings for the virtual private cloud (VPC) endpoint for your gateway.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return metadata about a gateway

The following example shows a request for describing a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeGatewayInformation

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 227

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "GatewayId": "sgw-AABB1122",
  "GatewayNetworkInterfaces": [
    {
      "Ipv4Address": "10.35.69.216"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    }  
  ],  
  "GatewayState": "STATE_RUNNING",  
  "GatewayTimezone": "GMT-8:00",  
  "LastSoftwareUpdate": "2015-01-02T16:00:00",  
  "NextUpdateAvailabilityDate": "2016-01-02T16:00:00"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeMaintenanceStartTime

Returns your gateway's maintenance window schedule information, with values for monthly or weekly cadence, specific day and time to begin maintenance, and which types of updates to apply. Time values returned are for the gateway's time zone.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "DayOfMonth": number,  
  "DayOfWeek": number,  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "HourOfDay": number,  
  "MinuteOfHour": number,  
  "SoftwareUpdatePreferences": {  
    "AutomaticUpdatePolicy": "string"  
  },  
}
```

```
"Timezone": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DayOfMonth

The day of the month component of the maintenance start time represented as an ordinal number from 1 to 28, where 1 represents the first day of the month. It is not possible to set the maintenance schedule to start on days 29 through 31.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 28.

DayOfWeek

An ordinal number between 0 and 6 that represents the day of the week, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday. The day of week is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

HourOfDay

The hour component of the maintenance start time represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

MinuteOfHour

The minute component of the maintenance start time represented as *mm*, where *mm* is the minute (0 to 59). The minute of the hour is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

SoftwareUpdatePreferences

A set of variables indicating the software update preferences for the gateway.

Includes `AutomaticUpdatePolicy` field with the following inputs:

`ALL_VERSIONS` - Enables regular gateway maintenance updates.

`EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY` - Disables regular gateway maintenance updates.

Type: [SoftwareUpdatePreferences](#) object

Timezone

A value that indicates the time zone that is set for the gateway. The start time and day of week specified should be in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return information about a gateway's maintenance window

The following example shows a request that describes a gateway's maintenance window.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeMaintenanceStartTime

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 136

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "DayOfMonth": "28",
  "DayOfWeek": "2",
  "HourOfDay": "15",
  "MinuteOfHour": "35",
  "Timezone": "GMT+7:00"
```

```
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeNFSFileShares

Gets a description for one or more Network File System (NFS) file shares from an S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareARNList": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FileShareARNList](#)

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file share to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "NFSFileShareInfoList": [
    {
      "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
      "BucketRegion": "string",
      "CacheAttributes": {
        "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
      },
      "ClientList": [ "string" ],
    }
  ]
}
```



```

    "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
    "FileShareARN": "string",
    "FileShareId": "string",
    "FileShareName": "string",
    "FileShareStatus": "string",
    "GatewayARN": "string",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
    "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
    "KMSKey": "string",
    "LocationARN": "string",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
        "DirectoryMode": "string",
        "FileMode": "string",
        "GroupId": number,
        "OwnerId": number
    },
    "NotificationPolicy": "string",
    "ObjectACL": "string",
    "Path": "string",
    "ReadOnly": boolean,
    "RequesterPays": boolean,
    "Role": "string",
    "Squash": "string",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
    ],
    "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
]
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NFSFileShareInfoList

An array containing a description for each requested file share.

Type: Array of [NFSFileShareInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Describe an NFS file share

In the following request, you get the description for a single file share identified by its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Sample Request

```
{
  "FileShareARNList": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:204469490176:share/share-XXXXXX"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "NFSFileShareInfoList": [
    {
```

```
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX",
    "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXXX",
    "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-
YYYYYYYY",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "true",
    "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket",
    "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
      "DirectoryMode": "0777",
      "FileMode": "0777",
      "GroupId": "500",
      "OwnerId": "500"
    },
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "Path": "/my-path-alpha",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role"
  }
]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeSMBFileShares

Gets a description for one or more Server Message Block (SMB) file shares from a S3 File Gateway. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARNList": [ "string" ]  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FileShareARNList](#)

An array containing the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each file share to be described.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "SMBFileShareInfoList": [  
    {  
      "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,  
      "AdminUserList": [ "string" ],  
      "AuditDestinationARN": "string",  
      "Authentication": "string",  
      "BucketRegion": "string",  
      "CacheAttributes": {
```

```

    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": "string",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
  "FileShareARN": "string",
  "FileShareId": "string",
  "FileShareName": "string",
  "FileShareStatus": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
  "InvalidUserList": [ "string" ],
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "LocationARN": "string",
  "NotificationPolicy": "string",
  "ObjectACL": "string",
  "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
  "Path": "string",
  "ReadOnly": boolean,
  "RequesterPays": boolean,
  "Role": "string",
  "SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "ValidUserList": [ "string" ],
  "VPCEndpointDNSName": "string"
}
]
}

```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SMBFileShareInfoList

An array containing a description for each requested file share.

Type: Array of [SMBFileShareInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Describe an SMB file share

In the following request, you get the description for a single SMB file share identified by its Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Sample Request

```
{
  "FileShareARNList": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:204469490176:share/share-XXXXXX"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "SMBFileShareInfoList": [
    {
      "Authentication": "ActiveDirectory",
```

```
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX",
    "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXXX",
    "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-
YYYYYYYY",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "InvalidUserList": [
        "user1",
        "user2"
    ],
    "KMSEncrypted": "false",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "Path": "/my-path-alpha",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ValidUserList": [
        "user3",
        "user4"
    ]
}
]
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeSMBSettings

Gets a description of a Server Message Block (SMB) file share settings from a file gateway. This operation is only supported for file gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ActiveDirectoryStatus": "string",  
  "DomainName": "string",  
  "FileSharesVisible": boolean,  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "SMBGuestPasswordSet": boolean,  
  "SMBLocalGroups": {  
    "GatewayAdmins": [ "string" ]  
  },  
  "SMBSecurityStrategy": "string"  
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ActiveDirectoryStatus

Indicates the status of a gateway that is a member of the Active Directory domain.

- **ACCESS_DENIED**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to an authentication error.
- **DETACHED**: Indicates that gateway is not joined to a domain.
- **JOINED**: Indicates that the gateway has successfully joined a domain.
- **JOINING**: Indicates that a `JoinDomain` operation is in progress.
- **NETWORK_ERROR**: Indicates that `JoinDomain` operation failed due to a network or connectivity error.
- **TIMEOUT**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed because the operation didn't complete within the allotted time.
- **UNKNOWN_ERROR**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to another type of error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ACCESS_DENIED` | `DETACHED` | `JOINED` | `JOINING` | `NETWORK_ERROR` | `TIMEOUT` | `UNKNOWN_ERROR`

DomainName

The name of the domain that the gateway is joined to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([a-zA-Z0-9]+[\\.\-])+([a-zA-Z0-9])+$`

FileSharesVisible

The shares on this gateway appear when listing shares. Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Type: Boolean

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

SMBGuestPasswordSet

This value is `true` if a password for the guest user `smbguest` is set, otherwise `false`. Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

SMBLocalGroups

A list of Active Directory users and groups that have special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Type: [SMBLocalGroups](#) object

SMBSecurityStrategy

The type of security strategy that was specified for file gateway.

- **ClientSpecified:** If you choose this option, requests are established based on what is negotiated by the client. This option is recommended when you want to maximize compatibility across different clients in your environment. Supported only for S3 File Gateway.
- **MandatorySigning:** If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv2 or SMBv3 clients that have signing turned on. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, or later.
- **MandatoryEncryption:** If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that have encryption turned on. Both 256-bit and 128-bit algorithms are allowed. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. It works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, or later.
- **MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128:** If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that use 256-bit AES encryption algorithms. 128-bit

algorithms are not allowed. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. It works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, or later.

Type: String

Valid Values: ClientSpecified | MandatorySigning | MandatoryEncryption | MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeSnapshotSchedule

Describes the snapshot schedule for the specified gateway volume. The snapshot schedule information includes intervals at which snapshots are automatically initiated on the volume. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume types.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "Description": "string",  
  "RecurrenceInHours": number,  
  "StartAt": number,  
  "Tags": [  
    {  
      "Key": "string",  
      "Value": "string"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
],  
  "Timezone": "string",  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

The snapshot description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

RecurrenceInHours

The number of hours between snapshots.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 24.

StartAt

The hour of the day at which the snapshot schedule begins represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the snapshot schedule, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Timezone

A value that indicates the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that retrieves the snapshot schedule for a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeSnapshotSchedule

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 211

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "StartAt": "6",
  "RecurrenceInHours": "24",
  "Description": "sgw-AABB1122:vol-AABB1122:Schedule",
  "Timezone": "GMT+7:00"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes

Returns the description of the gateway volumes specified in the request. The list of gateway volumes in the request must be from one gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns volume information sorted by volume ARNs. This operation is only supported in stored volume gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARNs

An array of strings where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a stored volume. All of the specified stored volumes must be from the same gateway. Use [ListVolumes](#) to get volume ARNs for a gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "StorediSCSIVolumes": [
    {
      "CreatedDate": number,
      "KMSKey": "string",
      "PreservedExistingData": boolean,
      "SourceSnapshotId": "string",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "TargetName": "string",
    "VolumeARN": "string",
    "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
    "VolumeDiskId": "string",
    "VolumeId": "string",
    "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
      "ChapEnabled": boolean,
      "LunNumber": number,
      "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
      "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
      "TargetARN": "string"
    },
    "VolumeProgress": number,
    "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
    "VolumeStatus": "string",
    "VolumeType": "string",
    "VolumeUsedInBytes": number
  }
]
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

StorediSCSIVolumes

Describes a single unit of output from [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#). The following fields are returned:

- **ChapEnabled**: Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.
- **LunNumber**: The logical disk number.
- **NetworkInterfaceId**: The network interface ID of the stored volume that initiator use to map the stored volume as an iSCSI target.
- **NetworkInterfacePort**: The port used to communicate with iSCSI targets.
- **PreservedExistingData**: Indicates when the stored volume was created, existing data on the underlying local disk was preserved.
- **SourceSnapshotId**: If the stored volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g. snap-1122aabb. Otherwise, this field is not included.

- **StorediSCSIVolumes:** An array of `StorediSCSIVolume` objects where each object contains metadata about one stored volume.
- **TargetARN:** The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.
- **VolumeARN:** The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stored volume.
- **VolumeDiskId:** The disk ID of the local disk that was specified in the [CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#) operation.
- **VolumeId:** The unique identifier of the storage volume, e.g. `vol-1122AABB`.
- **VolumeiSCSIAttributes:** An [VolumeiSCSIAttributes](#) object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.
- **VolumeProgress:** Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the stored volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.
- **VolumeSizeInBytes:** The size of the volume in bytes.
- **VolumeStatus:** One of the `VolumeStatus` values that indicates the state of the volume.
- **VolumeType:** One of the enumeration values describing the type of the volume. Currently, only `STORED` volumes are supported.

Type: Array of [StorediSCSIVolume](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns a description of a volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes

{
  "VolumeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/
vol-1122AABB"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 507

{
  "StorediSCSIVolumes": [
    {
      "VolumeiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": "true",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "10.243.43.207",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume"
      },
      "KMSEncrypted": "false",
      "PreservedExistingData": "false",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
    "VolumeDiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
    "VolumeProgress": "23.7",
    "VolumeSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
    "VolumeStatus": "BOOTSTRAPPING",
    "VolumeUsedInBytes": "1090000000000"
  }
]
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeTapeArchives

Returns a description of specified virtual tapes in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

If a specific TapeARN is not specified, Storage Gateway returns a description of all virtual tapes found in the VTS associated with your account.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

Specifies that the number of virtual tapes described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing virtual tapes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

TapeARNs

Specifies one or more unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represent the virtual tapes you want to describe.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}]$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeArchives": [
    {
      "CompletionTime": number,
      "KMSKey": "string",
      "PoolEntryDate": number,
      "PoolId": "string",
      "RetentionStartDate": number,
      "RetrievedTo": "string",
      "TapeARN": "string",
      "TapeBarcode": "string",
      "TapeCreatedDate": number,
      "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
      "TapeStatus": "string",
      "TapeUsedInBytes": number,
      "Worm": boolean
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the virtual tapes that were fetched for description ended. Use this marker in your next request to fetch the next set of virtual tapes in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). If there are no more virtual tapes to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

TapeArchives

An array of virtual tape objects in the virtual tape shelf (VTS). The description includes of the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tapes. The information returned includes the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the tapes, size of the tapes, status of the tapes, progress of the description, and tape barcode.

Type: Array of [TapeArchive](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Retrieve description tapes in VTS

The following example shows a request that retrieves description of two tapes archived to VTS in the AWS Region specified in the request. The request identifies the tapes by their ARN value. The trailing string in the ARN is the tape barcode. If you don't provide the tape ARN, the tape gateway returns information about all tapes archived to VTS.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20131028T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.DescribeTapeArchives

{
  "TapeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AM08A1AD",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AMZN01A2A4"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeArchives": [
    {
      "CompletionTime": "1380308527.236",
      "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/AM08A1AD",
      "TapeBarcode": "AM08A1AD",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
    },
    {
      "CompletionTime": "1382918022.647",
```

```
    "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999:tape/AMZN01A2A4",
    "TapeBarcode": "AMZN01A2A4",
    "TapeSizeInBytes": "429496729600",
    "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
  }
]
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeTapeRecoveryPoints

Returns a list of virtual tape recovery points that are available for the specified tape gateway.

A recovery point is a point-in-time view of a virtual tape at which all the data on the virtual tape is consistent. If your gateway crashes, virtual tapes that have recovery points can be recovered to a new gateway. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Limit": number,
  "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

[Limit](#)

Specifies that the number of virtual tape recovery points that are described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing the virtual tape recovery points.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeRecoveryPointInfos": [
    {
      "TapeARN": "string",
      "TapeRecoveryPointTime": number,
      "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
      "TapeStatus": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the virtual tape recovery points that were listed for description ended.

Use this marker in your next request to list the next set of virtual tape recovery points in the list. If there are no more recovery points to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

TapeRecoveryPointInfos

An array of [TapeRecoveryPointInfos](#) that are available for the specified gateway.

Type: Array of [TapeRecoveryPointInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeTapes

Returns a description of virtual tapes that correspond to the specified Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If `TapeARN` is not specified, returns a description of the virtual tapes associated with the specified gateway. This operation is only supported for the tape gateway type.

The operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 tapes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` field in the body to limit the number of tapes in the response. If the number of tapes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` field. You can use this `Marker` value in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tapes.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Limit": number,
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Limit

Specifies that the number of virtual tapes described be limited to the specified number.

Note

Amazon Web Services may impose its own limit, if this field is not set.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A marker value, obtained in a previous call to `DescribeTapes`. This marker indicates which page of results to retrieve.

If not specified, the first page of results is retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

TapeARNs

Specifies one or more unique Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that represent the virtual tapes you want to describe. If this parameter is not specified, Tape gateway returns a description of all virtual tapes associated with the specified gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Marker": "string",
  "Tapes": [
```

```
{
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "PoolEntryDate": number,
  "PoolId": "string",
  "Progress": number,
  "RetentionStartDate": number,
  "TapeARN": "string",
  "TapeBarcode": "string",
  "TapeCreatedDate": number,
  "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
  "TapeStatus": "string",
  "TapeUsedInBytes": number,
  "VTLDevice": "string",
  "Worm": boolean
}
]
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

An opaque string that can be used as part of a subsequent `DescribeTapes` call to retrieve the next page of results.

If a response does not contain a marker, then there are no more results to be retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Tapes

An array of virtual tape descriptions.

Type: Array of [Tape](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get descriptions of specific tapes

In the following request you obtain descriptions of tapes in the tape gateway with ID `sgw-12A3456B`. The request identifies specific tapes by specifying ARNs for the tapes. In the ARN, the trailing string, for example `"TEST04A2A1"`- is the tape barcode value. The string `999999999999` is your account number.

Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "TapeARNs": [
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST04A2A1",
    "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST05A2A0"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "Tapes": [
    {
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST04A2A1",
      "TapeBarcode": "TEST04A2A1",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
        "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
    },
    {
        "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST05A2A0",
        "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/
b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
        "TapeBarcode": "TEST05A2A0",
        "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
        "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
    }
]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeUploadBuffer

Returns information about the upload buffer of a gateway. This operation is supported for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as upload buffer space, and it includes the amount of upload buffer space allocated and used.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes": number,
  "UploadBufferUsedInBytes": number
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DiskIds

An array of the gateway's local disk IDs that are configured as working storage. Each local disk ID is specified as a string (minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300). If no local disks are configured as working storage, then the DiskIds array is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes

The total number of bytes allocated in the gateway's as upload buffer.

Type: Long

UploadBufferUsedInBytes

The total number of bytes being used in the gateway's upload buffer.

Type: Long

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeUploadBuffer

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8gll1e1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 271

{
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:04:00.0-scsi-0:1:0:0"
  ]
}
```

```
  ],  
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",  
  "UploadBufferAllocatedInBytes": "161061273600",  
  "UploadBufferUsedInBytes": "0"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeVTLDevices

Returns a description of virtual tape library (VTL) devices for the specified tape gateway. In the response, Storage Gateway returns VTL device information.

This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Limit": number,
  "Marker": "string",
  "VTLDeviceARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Limit

Specifies that the number of VTL devices described be limited to the specified number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin describing the VTL devices.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

VTLDeviceARNs

An array of strings, where each string represents the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VTL device.

Note

All of the specified VTL devices must be from the same gateway. If no VTL devices are specified, the result will contain all devices on the specified gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Marker": "string",
  "VTLDevices": [
    {
      "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": boolean,
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "string",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": number,
        "TargetARN": "string"
      },
      "VTLDeviceARN": "string",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "string",
    "VTLDeviceType": "string",
    "VTLDeviceVendor": "string"
  }
]
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which the VTL devices that were fetched for description ended. Use the marker in your next request to fetch the next set of VTL devices in the list. If there are no more VTL devices to describe, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

VTLDevices

An array of VTL device objects composed of the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the VTL devices.

Type: Array of [VTLDevice](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get descriptions of the VTL devices on a gateway

The following example gets descriptions of all the VTL devices on a gateway with ID `sgw-12A3456B`. The request identifies the gateway by ARN. In the request, string `999999999999` is the account number associated with the AWS account sending the request. Note that the response shown is truncated, it shows the media changer and only two tape drives. The trailing string in each device ARN is the device ID.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20131025T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9EXAMPLE
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeVTLDevices

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "VTLDevices": [
```

```

    {
      "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": "false",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-mediachanger"
      },
      "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_MEDIACHANGER_00001",
      "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "L700",
      "VTLDeviceType": "Medium Changer",
      "VTLDeviceVendor": "STK"
    },
    {
      "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": "false",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-tapedrive-01"
      },
      "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_TAPEDRIVE_00001",
      "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "ULT3580-TD5",
      "VTLDeviceType": "Tape Drive",
      "VTLDeviceVendor": "IBM"
    },
    {
      "DeviceiSCSIAttributes": {
        "ChapEnabled": "false",
        "NetworkInterfaceId": "*",
        "NetworkInterfacePort": "3260",
        "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:sgw-1fad4876-tapedrive-02"
      },
      "VTLDeviceARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/device/AMZN_SGW-1FAD4876_TAPEDRIVE_00002",
      "VTLDeviceProductIdentifier": "ULT3580-TD5",
      "VTLDeviceType": "Tape Drive",
      "VTLDeviceVendor": "IBM"
    }
  ]

```

```
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DescribeWorkingStorage

Returns information about the working storage of a gateway. This operation is only supported in the stored volumes gateway type. This operation is deprecated in cached volumes API version (20120630). Use DescribeUploadBuffer instead.

Note

Working storage is also referred to as upload buffer. You can also use the DescribeUploadBuffer operation to add upload buffer to a stored volume gateway.

The response includes disk IDs that are configured as working storage, and it includes the amount of working storage allocated and used.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "DiskIds": [ "string" ],
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes": number,
  "WorkingStorageUsedInBytes": number
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DiskIds

An array of the gateway's local disk IDs that are configured as working storage. Each local disk ID is specified as a string (minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 300). If no local disks are configured as working storage, then the DiskIds array is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes

The total working storage in bytes allocated for the gateway. If no working storage is configured for the gateway, this field returns 0.

Type: Long

WorkingStorageUsedInBytes

The total working storage in bytes in use by the gateway. If no working storage is configured for the gateway, this field returns 0.

Type: Long

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request to obtain a description of a gateway's working storage.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DescribeWorkingStorage

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

```
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 241

{
  "DiskIds": [
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0"
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "WorkingStorageAllocatedInBytes": "219902325552",
  "WorkingStorageUsedInBytes": "789207040"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DetachVolume

Disconnects a volume from an iSCSI connection and then detaches the volume from the specified gateway. Detaching and attaching a volume enables you to recover your data from one gateway to a different gateway without creating a snapshot. It also makes it easier to move your volumes from an on-premises gateway to a gateway hosted on an Amazon EC2 instance. This operation is only supported in the volume gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "ForceDetach": boolean,  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ForceDetach

Set to `true` to forcibly remove the iSCSI connection of the target volume and detach the volume. The default is `false`. If this value is set to `false`, you must manually disconnect the iSCSI connection from the target volume.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume to detach from the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume that was detached.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that detaches a volume from a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20181025T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.DetachVolume

{
  "ForceDetach": "false",
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Thu, 25 Oct 2018 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length:

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DisableGateway

Disables a tape gateway when the gateway is no longer functioning. For example, if your gateway VM is damaged, you can disable the gateway so you can recover virtual tapes.

Use this operation for a tape gateway that is not reachable or not functioning. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Important

After a gateway is disabled, it cannot be enabled.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the disabled gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DisassociateFileSystem

Disassociates an Amazon FSx file system from the specified gateway. After the disassociation process finishes, the gateway can no longer access the Amazon FSx file system. This operation is only supported in the FSx File Gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
  "ForceDelete": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association to be deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

ForceDelete

If this value is set to true, the operation disassociates an Amazon FSx file system immediately. It ends all data uploads to the file system, and the file system association enters the FORCE_DELETING status. If this value is set to false, the Amazon FSx file system does not disassociate until all data is uploaded.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[FileSystemAssociationARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the deleted file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

JoinDomain

Adds a file gateway to an Active Directory domain. This operation is only supported for file gateways that support the SMB file protocol.

Note

Joining a domain creates an Active Directory computer account in the default organizational unit, using the gateway's **Gateway ID** as the account name (for example, SGW-1234ADE). If your Active Directory environment requires that you pre-stage accounts to facilitate the join domain process, you will need to create this account ahead of time. To create the gateway's computer account in an organizational unit other than the default, you must specify the organizational unit when joining the domain.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DomainControllers": [ "string" ],
  "DomainName": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "OrganizationalUnit": "string",
  "Password": "string",
  "TimeoutInSeconds": number,
  "UserName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DomainControllers

List of IPv4 addresses, NetBIOS names, or host names of your domain server. If you need to specify the port number include it after the colon (":"). For example, mydc.mydomain.com:389.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-_]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-_]*[A-Za-z0-9])(:(\d+))?$`

Required: No

DomainName

The name of the domain that you want the gateway to join.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^([a-zA-Z0-9]+[\._ -])+([a-zA-Z0-9])+$`

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the `ListGateways` operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

OrganizationalUnit

The organizational unit (OU) is a container in an Active Directory that can hold users, groups, computers, and other OUs and this parameter specifies the OU that the gateway will join within the AD domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Password

Sets the password of the user who has permission to add the gateway to the Active Directory domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[-~]+$`

Required: Yes

TimeoutInSeconds

Specifies the time in seconds, in which the `JoinDomain` operation must complete. The default is 20 seconds.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 3600.

Required: No

UserName

Sets the user name of user who has permission to add the gateway to the Active Directory domain. The domain user account should be enabled to join computers to the domain. For example, you can use the domain administrator account or an account with delegated permissions to join computers to the domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\w[\w\.\-]*$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "ActiveDirectoryStatus": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ActiveDirectoryStatus

Indicates the status of the gateway as a member of the Active Directory domain.

- **ACCESS_DENIED**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to an authentication error.
- **DETACHED**: Indicates that gateway is not joined to a domain.
- **JOINED**: Indicates that the gateway has successfully joined a domain.
- **JOINING**: Indicates that a `JoinDomain` operation is in progress.
- **NETWORK_ERROR**: Indicates that `JoinDomain` operation failed due to a network or connectivity error.
- **TIMEOUT**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed because the operation didn't complete within the allotted time.
- **UNKNOWN_ERROR**: Indicates that the `JoinDomain` operation failed due to another type of error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ACCESS_DENIED` | `DETACHED` | `JOINED` | `JOINING` | `NETWORK_ERROR` | `TIMEOUT` | `UNKNOWN_ERROR`

GatewayARN

The unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway that joined the domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListAutomaticTapeCreationPolicies

Lists the automatic tape creation policies for a gateway. If there are no automatic tape creation policies for the gateway, it returns an empty list.

This operation is only supported for tape gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos": [
    {
      "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
        {
          "MinimumNumTapes": number,
          "PoolId": "string",

```

```
        "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
        "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
        "Worm": boolean
    }
],
"GatewayARN": "string"
}
]
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos

Gets a listing of information about the gateway's automatic tape creation policies, including the automatic tape creation rules and the gateway that is using the policies.

Type: Array of [AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

List automatic tape creation policies for a tape gateway

In the following request, you get a listing of the automatic tape creation policies for a tape gateway with the ARN of "sgw-tan".

Sample Request

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-tan"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfos": [
    {
      "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
        {
          "MinimumNumTapes": "1",
          "PoolId": "GLACIER",
          "TapeBarcodePrefix": "TAN",
          "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400"
        }
      ],
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-1:346332347513:gateway/sgw-
tan"
    }
  ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListFileShares

Gets a list of the file shares for a specific S3 File Gateway, or the list of file shares that belong to the calling AWS account. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway whose file shares you want to list. If this field is not present, all file shares under your account are listed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

[Limit](#)

The maximum number of file shares to return in the response. The value must be an integer with a value greater than zero. Optional.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

Opaque pagination token returned from a previous ListFileShares operation. If present, Marker specifies where to continue the list from after a previous call to ListFileShares. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareInfoList": [
    {
      "FileShareARN": "string",
      "FileShareId": "string",
      "FileShareStatus": "string",
      "FileShareType": "string",
      "GatewayARN": "string"
    }
  ],
  "Marker": "string",
  "NextMarker": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareInfoList

An array of information about the S3 File Gateway's file shares.

Type: Array of [FileShareInfo](#) objects

Marker

If the request includes Marker, the response returns that value in this field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

NextMarker

If a value is present, there are more file shares to return. In a subsequent request, use `NextMarker` as the value for `Marker` to retrieve the next set of file shares.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Get a list of file shares for a specific S3 File Gateway.

In the following request, you get information about the first file share exposed by a S3 File Gateway; the `Limit` field restricts the number of file share descriptions returned. To get the remaining file share descriptions, use the `NextMarker` field value in the response JSON as the value for `Marker` in subsequent calls to `ListFileShares`.

Sample Request

```
{
```

```
"GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-xxxxxxx",
"Limit": "1"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareInfos": [
    {
      "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
XXXXXXXX",
      "FileShareId": "share-XXXXXXXX",
      "FileShareStatus": "AVAILABLE",
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-
YYYYYYYY"
    }
  ],
  "NextMarker": "c2hhcmUtMUU0MjIwNzU="
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListFileSystemAssociations

Gets a list of `FileSystemAssociationSummary` objects. Each object contains a summary of a file system association. This operation is only supported for FSx File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string",  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Limit

The maximum number of file system associations to return in the response. If present, `Limit` must be an integer with a value greater than zero. Optional.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

Opaque pagination token returned from a previous `ListFileSystemAssociations` operation. If present, `Marker` specifies where to continue the list from after a previous call to `ListFileSystemAssociations`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FileSystemAssociationSummaryList": [
    {
      "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
      "FileSystemAssociationId": "string",
      "FileSystemAssociationStatus": "string",
      "GatewayARN": "string"
    }
  ],
  "Marker": "string",
  "NextMarker": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationSummaryList

An array of information about the Amazon FSx gateway's file system associations.

Type: Array of [FileSystemAssociationSummary](#) objects

Marker

If the request includes `Marker`, the response returns that value in this field.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

NextMarker

If a value is present, there are more file system associations to return. In a subsequent request, use `NextMarker` as the value for `Marker` to retrieve the next set of file system associations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListGateways

Lists gateways owned by an AWS account in an AWS Region specified in the request. The returned list is ordered by gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

By default, the operation returns a maximum of 100 gateways. This operation supports pagination that allows you to optionally reduce the number of gateways returned in a response.

If you have more gateways than are returned in a response (that is, the response returns only a truncated list of your gateways), the response contains a marker that you can specify in your next request to fetch the next page of gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

Specifies that the list of gateways returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of gateways.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Gateways": [
    {
      "DeprecationDate": "string",
      "Ec2InstanceId": "string",
      "Ec2InstanceRegion": "string",
      "GatewayARN": "string",
      "GatewayId": "string",
      "GatewayName": "string",
      "GatewayOperationalState": "string",
      "GatewayType": "string",
      "HostEnvironment": "string",
      "HostEnvironmentId": "string",
      "SoftwareVersion": "string"
    }
  ],
  "Marker": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Gateways

An array of [GatewayInfo](#) objects.

Type: Array of [GatewayInfo](#) objects

Marker

Use the marker in your next request to fetch the next set of gateways in the list. If there are no more gateways to list, this field does not appear in the response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

List of gateways owned by an in a specified

The following example does not specify any criteria for the returned list. Note that the request body is "{}". The response returns gateways (or up to the first 100) in the specified AWS Region owned by the AWS account.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListGateways
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
```

```
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 178
```

```
{
  "GatewayList": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-23A4567C"
    }
  ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListLocalDisks

Returns a list of the gateway's local disks. To specify which gateway to describe, you use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the body of the request.

The request returns a list of all disks, specifying which are configured as working storage, cache storage, or stored volume or not configured at all. The response includes a `DiskStatus` field. This field can have a value of `present` (the disk is available to use), `missing` (the disk is no longer connected to the gateway), or `mismatch` (the disk node is occupied by a disk that has incorrect metadata or the disk content is corrupted).

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Disks": [
    {
      "DiskAllocationResource": "string",
```

```
    "DiskAllocationType": "string",
    "DiskAttributeList": [ "string" ],
    "DiskId": "string",
    "DiskNode": "string",
    "DiskPath": "string",
    "DiskSizeInBytes": number,
    "DiskStatus": "string"
  }
],
"GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Disks

A JSON object containing the following fields:

- [ListLocalDisks:Disks](#)

Type: Array of [Disk](#) objects

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Return information about a gateway's local disks

The following example shows a request that returns information about a gateway's local disks.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListLocalDisks

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 398

{
  "Disks": [
    {
      "DiskAllocationType": "CACHE_STORAGE",
      "DiskAttributeList": [
        "AttributeOne",
```

```
        "AttributeTwo"
    ],
    "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:0:0",
    "DiskNode": "SCSI(0:0)",
    "DiskPath": "/dev/sda",
    "DiskSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
    "DiskStatus": "missing"
},
{
    "DiskAllocationType": "UPLOAD_BUFFER",
    "DiskAttributeList": "[]",
    "DiskAllocationResource": "",
    "DiskId": "pci-0000:03:00.0-scsi-0:0:1:0",
    "DiskNode": "SCSI(0:1)",
    "DiskPath": "/dev/sdb",
    "DiskSizeInBytes": "1099511627776",
    "DiskStatus": "present"
}
],
"GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListTagsForResource

Lists the tags that have been added to the specified resource. This operation is supported in storage gateways of all types.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "Limit": number,  
  "Marker": "string",  
  "ResourceARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

Specifies that the list of tags returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to begin returning the list of tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource for which you want to list tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Marker": "string",
  "ResourceARN": "string",
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

An opaque string that indicates the position at which to stop returning the list of tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource for which you want to list tags.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Tags

An array that contains the tags for the specified resource.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListTapePools

Lists custom tape pools. You specify custom tape pools to list by specifying one or more custom tape pool Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If you don't specify a custom tape pool ARN, the operation lists all custom tape pools.

This operation supports pagination. You can optionally specify the `Limit` parameter in the body to limit the number of tape pools in the response. If the number of tape pools returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` element that you can use in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tape pools.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Limit": number,
  "Marker": "string",
  "PoolARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

An optional number limit for the tape pools in the list returned by this call.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tape pools.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

PoolARNs

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each of the custom tape pools you want to list. If you don't specify a custom tape pool ARN, the response lists all custom tape pools.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Marker": "string",
  "PoolInfos": [
    {
      "PoolARN": "string",
      "PoolName": "string",
      "PoolStatus": "string",
      "RetentionLockTimeInDays": number,
      "RetentionLockType": "string",
      "StorageClass": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tape pools. Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of tape pools. If there are no more tape pools to list, this element does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

PoolInfos

An array of `PoolInfo` objects, where each object describes a single custom tape pool. If there are no custom tape pools, the `PoolInfos` is an empty array.

Type: Array of [PoolInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListTapes

Lists virtual tapes in your virtual tape library (VTL) and your virtual tape shelf (VTS). You specify the tapes to list by specifying one or more tape Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). If you don't specify a tape ARN, the operation lists all virtual tapes in both your VTL and VTS.

This operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 tapes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` parameter in the body to limit the number of tapes in the response. If the number of tapes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` element that you can use in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of tapes. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Limit": number,
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeARNs": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Limit

An optional number limit for the tapes in the list returned by this call.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of tapes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

TapeARNs

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of each of the tapes you want to list. If you don't specify a tape ARN, the response lists all tapes in both your VTL and VTS.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z-0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "string",
      "PoolEntryDate": number,
      "PoolId": "string",
      "RetentionStartDate": number,
      "TapeARN": "string",
      "TapeBarcode": "string",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
      "TapeStatus": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin returning the next list of tapes. Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of tapes. If there are no more tapes to list, this element does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

TapInfos

An array of [TapeInfo](#) objects, where each object describes a single tape. If there are no tapes in the tape library or VTS, then the TapeInfos is an empty array.

Type: Array of [TapeInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The ListTapes request in the following example does not specify a `limit`, `marker`, or `TapeARN` field in the response body. This example lists the only two tapes in the VTL and VTS. The response returns up to the first 100 tapes.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20160425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListTapes

{
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Mon, 29 Apr 2016 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 346

{
  "Marker": "string",
  "TapeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST38A29D",
      "TapeBarcode": "TEST38A29D",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "AVAILABLE"
    },
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-23A4567C",
      "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST49B39F",
      "TapeBarcode": "TEST49B39F",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "TapeStatus": "ARCHIVED"
    }
  ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListVolumeInitiators

Lists iSCSI initiators that are connected to a volume. You can use this operation to determine whether a volume is being used or not. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) operation to return a list of gateway volumes for the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "Initiators": [ "string" ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Initiators

The host names and port numbers of all iSCSI initiators that are connected to the gateway.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListVolumeRecoveryPoints

Lists the recovery points for a specified gateway. This operation is only supported in the cached volume gateway type.

Each cache volume has one recovery point. A volume recovery point is a point in time at which all data of the volume is consistent and from which you can create a snapshot or clone a new cached volume from a source volume. To create a snapshot from a volume recovery point use the [CreateSnapshotFromVolumeRecoveryPoint](#) operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "VolumeRecoveryPointInfos": [
    {
      "VolumeARN": "string",
```

```
    "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "string",
    "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
    "VolumeUsageInBytes": number
  }
]
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

VolumeRecoveryPointInfos

An array of [VolumeRecoveryPointInfo](#) objects.

Type: Array of [VolumeRecoveryPointInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example sends a `ListVolumeRecoveryPoints` request to take a snapshot of the specified example volume.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256 Credential=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE/20120425/us-east-2/
storagegateway/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-amz-date;x-amz-target,
Signature=9cd5a3584d1d67d57e61f120f35102d6b3649066abdd4bf4bbcf05bd9f2f8fe2
x-amz-date: 20120912T120000Z
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListVolumeRecoveryPoints

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: gur28r2rqlgb8vvs0mq17hlgij1q8glle1qeu3kpgg6f0kstauu0
Date: Wed, 12 Sep 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-Type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 137

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "VolumeRecoveryPointInfos": [
    {
      "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/
sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeRecoveryPointTime": "2012-09-04T21:08:44.627Z",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": "536870912000"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ListVolumes

Lists the iSCSI stored volumes of a gateway. Results are sorted by volume ARN. The response includes only the volume ARNs. If you want additional volume information, use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) or the [DescribeCachediSCSIVolumes](#) API.

The operation supports pagination. By default, the operation returns a maximum of up to 100 volumes. You can optionally specify the `Limit` field in the body to limit the number of volumes in the response. If the number of volumes returned in the response is truncated, the response includes a `Marker` field. You can use this `Marker` value in your subsequent request to retrieve the next set of volumes. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Limit": number,
  "Marker": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

[Limit](#)

Specifies that the list of volumes returned be limited to the specified number of items.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

Marker

A string that indicates the position at which to begin the returned list of volumes. Obtain the marker from the response of a previous List iSCSI Volumes request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Marker": "string",
  "VolumeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "string",
      "GatewayId": "string",
      "VolumeARN": "string",
      "VolumeAttachmentStatus": "string",
      "VolumeId": "string",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": number,
      "VolumeType": "string"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Marker

Use the marker in your next request to continue pagination of iSCSI volumes. If there are no more volumes to list, this field does not appear in the response body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1000.

VolumeInfos

An array of [VolumeInfo](#) objects, where each object describes an iSCSI volume. If no volumes are defined for the gateway, then VolumeInfos is an empty array "[]".

Type: Array of [VolumeInfo](#) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The ListVolumes request in this example does not specify a `limit` or `marker` field in the response body. If the number of volumes in the gateway is greater than 100, the response returns first 100.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ListVolumes

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 346

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "VolumeInfos": [
    {
      "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
      "GatewayId": "sgw-12A3456B",
      "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/volume/vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
      "VolumeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
      "VolumeType": "STORED"
    },
    {
```

```
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-13B4567C",
    "GatewayId": "sgw-gw-13B4567C",
    "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-13B4567C/volume/vol-3344CCDD",
    "VolumeId": "vol-1122AABB",
    "VolumeSizeInBytes": "107374182400",
    "VolumeType": "STORED"
  }
]
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NotifyWhenUploaded

Sends you notification through CloudWatch Events when all files written to your file share have been uploaded to Amazon S3.

Storage Gateway can send a notification through Amazon CloudWatch Events when all files written to your file share up to that point in time have been uploaded to Amazon S3. These files include files written to the file share up to the time that you make a request for notification. When the upload is done, Storage Gateway sends you notification through an Amazon CloudWatch Event. You can configure CloudWatch Events to send the notification through event targets such as Amazon SNS or AWS Lambda function. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

For more information, see [Getting file upload notification](#) in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FileShareARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```



```
"FileShareARN": "string",  
"NotificationId": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

NotificationId

The randomly generated ID of the notification that was sent. This ID is in UUID format.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RefreshCache

Refreshes the cached inventory of objects for the specified file share. This operation finds objects in the Amazon S3 bucket that were added, removed, or replaced since the gateway last listed the bucket's contents and cached the results. This operation does not import files into the S3 File Gateway cache storage. It only updates the cached inventory to reflect changes in the inventory of the objects in the S3 bucket. This operation is only supported in the S3 File Gateway types.

You can subscribe to be notified through an Amazon CloudWatch event when your RefreshCache operation completes. For more information, see [Getting notified about file operations](#) in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*. This operation is Only supported for S3 File Gateways.

When this API is called, it only initiates the refresh operation. When the API call completes and returns a success code, it doesn't necessarily mean that the file refresh has completed. You should use the refresh-complete notification to determine that the operation has completed before you check for new files on the gateway file share. You can subscribe to be notified through a CloudWatch event when your RefreshCache operation completes.

Throttle limit: This API is asynchronous, so the gateway will accept no more than two refreshes at any time. We recommend using the refresh-complete CloudWatch event notification before issuing additional requests. For more information, see [Getting notified about file operations](#) in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Important

- Wait at least 60 seconds between consecutive RefreshCache API requests.
- If you invoke the RefreshCache API when two requests are already being processed, any new request will cause an `InvalidGatewayRequestException` error because too many requests were sent to the server.

Note

The S3 bucket name does not need to be included when entering the list of folders in the `FolderList` parameter.

For more information, see [Getting notified about file operations](#) in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string",  
  "FolderList": [ "string" ],  
  "Recursive": boolean  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[FileShareARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share you want to refresh.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

[FolderList](#)

A comma-separated list of the paths of folders to refresh in the cache. The default is ["/"]. The default refreshes objects and folders at the root of the Amazon S3 bucket. If `Recursive` is set to `true`, the entire S3 bucket that the file share has access to is refreshed.

Do not include `/` when specifying folder names. For example, you would specify `samplefolder` rather than `samplefolder/`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Recursive

A value that specifies whether to recursively refresh folders in the cache. The refresh includes folders that were in the cache the last time the gateway listed the folder's contents. If this value set to `true`, each folder that is listed in `FolderList` is recursively updated. Otherwise, subfolders listed in `FolderList` are not refreshed. Only objects that are in folders listed directly under `FolderList` are found and used for the update. The default is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "string",
  "NotificationId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

NotificationId

The randomly generated ID of the notification that was sent. This ID is in UUID format.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RemoveTagsFromResource

Removes one or more tags from the specified resource. This operation is supported in storage gateways of all types.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "ResourceARN": "string",
  "TagKeys": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource you want to remove the tags from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TagKeys

The keys of the tags you want to remove from the specified resource. A tag is composed of a key-value pair.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $^([\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_\cdot:/=\+\-@]^\ast)\$$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "ResourceARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[ResourceARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that the tags were removed from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ResetCache

Resets all cache disks that have encountered an error and makes the disks available for reconfiguration as cache storage. If your cache disk encounters an error, the gateway prevents read and write operations on virtual tapes in the gateway. For example, an error can occur when a disk is corrupted or removed from the gateway. When a cache is reset, the gateway loses its cache storage. At this point, you can reconfigure the disks as cache disks. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and tape types.

Important

If the cache disk you are resetting contains data that has not been uploaded to Amazon S3 yet, that data can be lost. After you reset cache disks, there will be no configured cache disks left in the gateway, so you must configure at least one new cache disk for your gateway to function properly.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RetrieveTapeArchive

Retrieves an archived virtual tape from the virtual tape shelf (VTS) to a tape gateway. Virtual tapes archived in the VTS are not associated with any gateway. However after a tape is retrieved, it is associated with a gateway, even though it is also listed in the VTS, that is, archive. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Once a tape is successfully retrieved to a gateway, it cannot be retrieved again to another gateway. You must archive the tape again before you can retrieve it to another gateway. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway you want to retrieve the virtual tape to. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

You retrieve archived virtual tapes to only one gateway and the gateway must be a tape gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape you want to retrieve from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[TapeARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the retrieved virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Retrieve a tape

The following example request retrieves an archived tape from VTS to a gateway with the ID `sgw-12A3456B`. In the request, the tape is identified by its ARN. In the ARN the trailing string is the tape barcode. The string `999999999999` is your AWS account number. It takes about 24 hours for retrieval to complete. After the operation is complete, the tape appears in the specified gateway's virtual tape library (VTL).

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20130630.RetrieveTapeArchive

{
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:tape/TEST0AA2AF",
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:999999999999:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "TapeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:123456789012:tape/TEST0AA2AF"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RetrieveTapeRecoveryPoint

Retrieves the recovery point for the specified virtual tape. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

A recovery point is a point in time view of a virtual tape at which all the data on the tape is consistent. If your gateway crashes, virtual tapes that have recovery points can be recovered to a new gateway.

Note

The virtual tape can be retrieved to only one gateway. The retrieved tape is read-only. The virtual tape can be retrieved to only a tape gateway. There is no charge for retrieving recovery points.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which you want to retrieve the recovery point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}`\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "TapeARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape for which the recovery point was retrieved.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\[/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}`\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetLocalConsolePassword

Sets the password for your VM local console. When you log in to the local console for the first time, you log in to the VM with the default credentials. We recommend that you set a new password. You don't need to know the default password to set a new password.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "LocalConsolePassword": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

LocalConsolePassword

The password you want to set for your VM local console.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^[-~]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SetSMBGuestPassword

Sets the password for the guest user smbguest. The smbguest user is the user when the authentication method for the file share is set to GuestAccess. This operation only supported for S3 File Gateways

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "Password": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 File Gateway the SMB file share is associated with.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Password

The password that you want to set for your SMB server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: `^[-~]+$`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ShutdownGateway

Shuts down a Tape Gateway or Volume Gateway. To specify which gateway to shut down, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in the body of your request.

Note

This API action cannot be used to shut down S3 File Gateway or FSx File Gateway.

The operation shuts down the gateway service component running in the gateway's virtual machine (VM) and not the host VM.

Note

If you want to shut down the VM, it is recommended that you first shut down the gateway component in the VM to avoid unpredictable conditions.

After the gateway is shutdown, you cannot call any other API except [StartGateway](#), [DescribeGatewayInformation](#), and [ListGateways](#). For more information, see [ActivateGateway](#). Your applications cannot read from or write to the gateway's storage volumes, and there are no snapshots taken.

Note

When you make a shutdown request, you will get a 200 OK success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the gateway to shut down. You can call the [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) API to check the status. For more information, see [ActivateGateway](#).

If do not intend to use the gateway again, you must delete the gateway (using [DeleteGateway](#)) to no longer pay software charges associated with the gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
```

```
"GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Shut down a gateway

The following example shows a request that shuts down a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.ShutdownGateway

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
```

```
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 80
```

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StartAvailabilityMonitorTest

Start a test that verifies that the specified gateway is configured for High Availability monitoring in your host environment. This request only initiates the test and that a successful response only indicates that the test was started. It doesn't indicate that the test passed. For the status of the test, invoke the DescribeAvailabilityMonitorTest API.

Note

Starting this test will cause your gateway to go offline for a brief period.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StartGateway

Starts a gateway that you previously shut down (see [ShutdownGateway](#)). After the gateway starts, you can then make other API calls, your applications can read from or write to the gateway's storage volumes and you will be able to take snapshot backups.

Note

When you make a request, you will get a 200 OK success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the gateway to be ready. You should call [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) and check the status before making any additional API calls. For more information, see [ActivateGateway](#).

To specify which gateway to start, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Start a gateway that was previously shut down

The following example shows a request that starts a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.StartGateway

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateAutomaticTapeCreationPolicy

Updates the automatic tape creation policy of a gateway. Use this to update the policy with a new set of automatic tape creation rules. This is only supported for tape gateways.

By default, there is no automatic tape creation policy.

Note

A gateway can have only one automatic tape creation policy.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AutomaticTapeCreationRules": [
    {
      "MinimumNumTapes": number,
      "PoolId": "string",
      "TapeBarcodePrefix": "string",
      "TapeSizeInBytes": number,
      "Worm": boolean
    }
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AutomaticTapeCreationRules

An automatic tape creation policy consists of a list of automatic tape creation rules. The rules determine when and how to automatically create new tapes.

Type: Array of [AutomaticTapeCreationRule](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateBandwidthRateLimit

Updates the bandwidth rate limits of a gateway. You can update both the upload and download bandwidth rate limit or specify only one of the two. If you don't set a bandwidth rate limit, the existing rate limit remains. This operation is supported only for the stored volume, cached volume, and tape gateway types. To update bandwidth rate limits for S3 file gateways, use [UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule](#).

By default, a gateway's bandwidth rate limits are not set. If you don't set any limit, the gateway does not have any limitations on its bandwidth usage and could potentially use the maximum available bandwidth.

To specify which gateway to update, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
  "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec](#)

The average download bandwidth rate limit in bits per second.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

Required: No

[AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec](#)

The average upload bandwidth rate limit in bits per second.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that returns the bandwidth throttle properties of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateBandwidthRateLimit

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "51200",
  "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": "102400"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
```

```
Content-length: 80
```

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateBandwidthRateLimitSchedule

Updates the bandwidth rate limit schedule for a specified gateway. By default, gateways do not have bandwidth rate limit schedules, which means no bandwidth rate limiting is in effect. Use this to initiate or update a gateway's bandwidth rate limit schedule. This operation is supported for volume, tape, and S3 file gateways. S3 file gateways support bandwidth rate limits for upload only. FSx file gateways do not support bandwidth rate limits.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "BandwidthRateLimitIntervals": [
    {
      "AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
      "AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec": number,
      "DaysOfWeek": [ number ],
      "EndHourOfDay": number,
      "EndMinuteOfHour": number,
      "StartHourOfDay": number,
      "StartMinuteOfHour": number
    }
  ],
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

BandwidthRateLimitIntervals

An array containing bandwidth rate limit schedule intervals for a gateway. When no bandwidth rate limit intervals have been scheduled, the array is empty.

Type: Array of [BandwidthRateLimitInterval](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 20 items.

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateChapCredentials

Updates the Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) credentials for a specified iSCSI target. By default, a gateway does not have CHAP enabled; however, for added security, you might use it. This operation is supported in the volume and tape gateway types.

Important

When you update CHAP credentials, all existing connections on the target are closed and initiators must reconnect with the new credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "InitiatorName": "string",
  "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "string",
  "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "string",
  "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `[0-9a-z:.-]+`

Required: Yes

SecretToAuthenticateInitiator

The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.

Note

The secret key must be between 12 and 16 bytes when encoded in UTF-8.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

SecretToAuthenticateTarget

The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g. Windows client).

Byte constraints: Minimum bytes of 12. Maximum bytes of 16.

Note

The secret key must be between 12 and 16 bytes when encoded in UTF-8.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the iSCSI volume target. Use the [DescribeStorediSCSIVolumes](#) operation to return the TargetARN for specified VolumeARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "InitiatorName": "string",
  "TargetARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target. This is the same initiator name specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target. This is the same target specified in the request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that updates CHAP credentials for an iSCSI target.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateChapCredentials

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
  "SecretToAuthenticateInitiator": "111111111111",
  "InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com",
  "SecretToAuthenticateTarget": "222222222222"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 161

{
  "TargetARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume",
```

```
"InitiatorName": "iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:computername.domain.example.com"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateFileSystemAssociation

Updates a file system association. This operation is only supported in the FSx File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string",
  "Password": "string",
  "UserName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AuditDestinationARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

[CacheAttributes](#)

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

[FileSystemAssociationARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association that you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Password

The password of the user credential.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^[-~]+$`

Required: No

UserName

The user name of the user credential that has permission to access the root share D\$ of the Amazon FSx file system. The user account must belong to the Amazon FSx delegated admin user group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: `^\\w[\\w\\.\\-]*$`

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSystemAssociationARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileSystemAssociationARN

The ARN of the updated file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateGatewayInformation

Updates a gateway's metadata, which includes the gateway's name, time zone, and metadata cache size. To specify which gateway to update, use the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway in your request.

Note

For gateways activated after September 2, 2015, the gateway's ARN contains the gateway ID rather than the gateway name. However, changing the name of the gateway has no effect on the gateway's ARN.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "CloudWatchLogGroupARN": "string",
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "GatewayCapacity": "string",
  "GatewayName": "string",
  "GatewayTimezone": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CloudWatchLogGroupARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch log group that you want to use to monitor and log events in the gateway.

For more information, see [What is Amazon CloudWatch Logs?](#)

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 562.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

GatewayCapacity

Specifies the size of the gateway's metadata cache. This setting impacts gateway performance and hardware recommendations. For more information, see [Performance guidance for gateways with multiple file shares](#) in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: Small | Medium | Large

Required: No

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^[-\.\0-\\[\]-~]*[!-\.\0-\\[\]-~][-\.\0-\\[\]-~]*$`

Required: No

GatewayTimezone

A value that indicates the time zone of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 10.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "GatewayName": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

GatewayName

The name you configured for your gateway.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update a gateway's name

The following example shows a request that updates the name of a gateway.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.GatewayInformation

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",
  "GatewayName": "mygateway2"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 81

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow

Updates the gateway virtual machine (VM) software. The request immediately triggers the software update.

Note

When you make this request, you get a 200 OK success response immediately. However, it might take some time for the update to complete. You can call [DescribeGatewayInformation](#) to verify the gateway is in the STATE_RUNNING state.

Important

A software update forces a system restart of your gateway. You can minimize the chance of any disruption to your applications by increasing your iSCSI Initiators' timeouts. For more information about increasing iSCSI Initiator timeouts for Windows and Linux, see [Customizing your Windows iSCSI settings](#) and [Customizing your Linux iSCSI settings](#), respectively.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Initiate a gateway VM update

The following example shows a request that initiates a gateway VM update.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateGatewaySoftwareNow

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 80

{
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateMaintenanceStartTime

Updates a gateway's maintenance window schedule, with settings for monthly or weekly cadence, specific day and time to begin maintenance, and which types of updates to apply. Time configuration uses the gateway's time zone. You can pass values for a complete maintenance schedule, or update policy, or both. Previous values will persist for whichever setting you choose not to modify. If an incomplete or invalid maintenance schedule is passed, the entire request will be rejected with an error and no changes will occur.

A complete maintenance schedule must include values for *both* `MinuteOfHour` and `HourOfDay`, and *either* `DayOfMonth` or `DayOfWeek`.

Note

We recommend keeping maintenance updates turned on, except in specific use cases where the brief disruptions caused by updating the gateway could critically impact your deployment.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DayOfMonth": number,
  "DayOfWeek": number,
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "HourOfDay": number,
  "MinuteOfHour": number,
  "SoftwareUpdatePreferences": {
    "AutomaticUpdatePolicy": "string"
  }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DayOfMonth

The day of the month component of the maintenance start time represented as an ordinal number from 1 to 28, where 1 represents the first day of the month. It is not possible to set the maintenance schedule to start on days 29 through 31.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 28.

Required: No

DayOfWeek

The day of the week component of the maintenance start time week represented as an ordinal number from 0 to 6, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

HourOfDay

The hour component of the maintenance start time represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (00 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: No

MinuteOfHour

The minute component of the maintenance start time represented as *mm*, where *mm* is the minute (00 to 59). The minute of the hour is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: No

SoftwareUpdatePreferences

A set of variables indicating the software update preferences for the gateway.

Includes `AutomaticUpdatePolicy` field with the following inputs:

`ALL_VERSIONS` - Enables regular gateway maintenance updates.

`EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY` - Disables regular gateway maintenance updates.

Type: [SoftwareUpdatePreferences](#) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update a gateway's maintenance start time

The following example shows a request that enables automatic maintenance updates and sets a maintenance start time on the 28th day of each month for gateway ID sgw-12A3456B.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateMaintenanceStartTime
{
  "SoftwareUpdatePreferences": {
    "AutomaticUpdatePolicy": "ALL_VERSIONS"
  },
```

```
"GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B",  
"DayOfMonth": "28",  
"HourOfDay": "15",  
"MinuteOfHour": "35"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateNFSFileShare

Updates a Network File System (NFS) file share. This operation is only supported in S3 File Gateways.

Note

To leave a file share field unchanged, set the corresponding input field to null.

Updates the following file share settings:

- Default storage class for your S3 bucket
- Metadata defaults for your S3 bucket
- Allowed NFS clients for your file share
- Squash settings
- Write status of your file share

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AuditDestinationARN": "string",
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "ClientList": [ "string" ],
  "DefaultStorageClass": "string",
  "FileShareARN": "string",
  "FileShareName": "string",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": "string",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "DirectoryMode": "string",
    "FileMode": "string",
    "GroupId": number,
    "OwnerId": number
  },
  "NotificationPolicy": "string",
```

```
"ObjectACL": "string",  
"ReadOnly": boolean,  
"RequesterPays": boolean,  
"Squash": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AuditDestinationARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

[CacheAttributes](#)

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

[ClientList](#)

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IP addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^(([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\.){3}([0-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1[0-9]{2}|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])|(\/([0-9]|[1-2][0-9]|3[0-2]))?}$`

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share to be updated.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

Note

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GuessMIMETypeEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NFSFileShareDefaults

The default values for the file share. Optional.

Type: [NFSFileShareDefaults](#) object

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best

to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{"Upload": {"SettlingTimeInSeconds": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]]*\}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

Note

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Squash

The user mapped to anonymous user.

Valid values are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
```

```
"FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update an NFS file share's file mode

In the following request, you update the file mode for an NFS file share.

Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMimeTypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket-alpha",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "Squash": "RootSquash"
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-XXXXXXX"
}
```

Update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned on

In the following request, you update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
    "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
    "KMSEncrypted": "false",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
    "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
    "ReadOnly": "false",
    "RequesterPays": "false",
    "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
    "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
    "Squash": "RootSquash",
    "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}\"
  }

```

Sample Response

```

{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYY"
}

```

Update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned off

In the following request, you update an NFS file share with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```

{
  "ClientToken": "xy23421",
  "NFSFileShareDefaults": {
    "FileMode": "0777",
    "DirectoryMode": "0777",
    "GroupId": "500",
    "OwnerId": "500"
  },
  "GatewayARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-XXXXXXX",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "KMSEncrypted": "false",
  "Role": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/my-role",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "LocationARN": "arn:aws:s3::my-bucket-alpha",
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",

```

```
"Squash": "RootSquash",  
"NotificationPolicy": "{}"  
}
```

Sample Response

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"  
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateSMBFileShare

Updates a Server Message Block (SMB) file share. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Note

To leave a file share field unchanged, set the corresponding input field to null.

Important

File gateways require AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to be activated to enable you to create a file share. Make sure that AWS STS is activated in the AWS Region you are creating your file gateway in. If AWS STS is not activated in this AWS Region, activate it. For information about how to activate AWS STS, see [Activating and deactivating AWS STS in an AWS Region](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

File gateways don't support creating hard or symbolic links on a file share.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "AccessBasedEnumeration": boolean,
  "AdminUserList": [ string ],
  "AuditDestinationARN": string,
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": number
  },
  "CaseSensitivity": string,
  "DefaultStorageClass": string,
  "FileShareARN": string,
  "FileShareName": string,
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": boolean,
  "InvalidUserList": [ string ],
  "KMSEncrypted": boolean,
  "KMSKey": string,
  "NotificationPolicy": string,
  "ObjectACL": string,
  "OplocksEnabled": boolean,
```



```
"ReadOnly": boolean,
"RequesterPays": boolean,
"SMBACLEnabled": boolean,
"ValidUserList": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

[AccessBasedEnumeration](#)

The files and folders on this share will only be visible to users with read access.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

[AdminUserList](#)

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that have administrator rights to the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: DOMAIN \User1, user1, @group1, and @DOMAIN\group1. Can only be set if Authentication is set to ActiveDirectory.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

[AuditDestinationARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Specifies refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

CaseSensitivity

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `CaseSensitive`

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the SMB file share that you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

Note

FileShareName must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in LocationARN, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

GuessMIMETYPEEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

InvalidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN \User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if Authentication is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]]*\}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that a S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

OplocksEnabled

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

Note

Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

Note

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SMBACLEnabled

Set this value to `true` to enable access control list (ACL) on the SMB file share. Set it to `false` to map file and directory permissions to the POSIX permissions.

For more information, see [Using Microsoft Windows ACLs to control access to an SMB file share](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ValidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if `Authentication` is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "FileShareARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[FileShareARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated SMB file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Update an SMB file share

In the following request, you update an SMB file share using an existing file gateway and using your own AWS KMS key to perform server-side encryption of the contents of the file share.

Sample Request

```
{
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
  },
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
YYYYYYYY",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user2",
    "user3",
    "@group1"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "ValidList": [
    "user1",
    "user4",
    "@group2"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
```



```
}
```

Update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned on

In the following request, you update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned on and settling time set to 60 seconds.

Sample Request

```
{
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
  },
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
YYYYYYYY",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user2",
    "user3",
    "@group1"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "ValidList": [
    "user1",
    "user4",
    "@group2"
  ]
}
```

Sample Response

```
{
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-YYYYYYYY"
}
```

Update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned off

In the following request, you update an SMB file share with file upload notification turned off.

Sample Request

```
{
  "CacheAttributes": {
    "CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds": 600
  },
  "DefaultStorageClass": "S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING",
  "FileShareARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:share/share-
YYYYYYYY",
  "FileShareName": "my-file-share",
  "GuessMIMETypeEnabled": "true",
  "InvalidList": [
    "user2",
    "user3",
    "@group1"
  ],
  "KMSEncrypted": "true",
  "KMSKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:11111111:key/b72aaa2a-2222-99tt-12345690qwe",
  "NotificationPolicy": "{}",
  "ObjectACL": "bucket-owner-full-control",
  "ReadOnly": "false",
  "RequesterPays": "false",
  "ValidList": [
    "user1",
    "user4",
    "@group2"
  ]
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateSMBFileShareVisibility

Controls whether the shares on an S3 File Gateway are visible in a net view or browse list. The operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Request Syntax

```
{  
  "FileSharesVisible": boolean,  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FileSharesVisible

The shares on this gateway appear when listing shares.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

```
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateSMBLocalGroups

Updates the list of Active Directory users and groups that have special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "SMBLocalGroups": {
    "GatewayAdmins": [ "string" ]
  }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

SMBLocalGroups

A list of Active Directory users and groups that you want to grant special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Type: [SMBLocalGroups](#) object

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "GatewayARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[GatewayARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateSMBSecurityStrategy

Updates the SMB security strategy level for an Amazon S3 file gateway. This action is only supported for Amazon S3 file gateways.

Note

For information about configuring this setting using the AWS console, see [Setting a security level for your gateway](#) in the *Amazon S3 File Gateway User Guide*.

A higher security strategy level can affect performance of the gateway.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string",
  "SMBSecurityStrategy": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

SMBSecurityStrategy

Specifies the type of security strategy.

ClientSpecified: If you choose this option, requests are established based on what is negotiated by the client. This option is recommended when you want to maximize compatibility across different clients in your environment. Supported only for S3 File Gateway.

MandatorySigning: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv2 or SMBv3 clients that have signing enabled. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008 or newer.

MandatoryEncryption: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that have encryption enabled. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. This option works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012 or newer.

MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128: If you choose this option, File Gateway only allows connections from SMBv3 clients that use 256-bit AES encryption algorithms. 128-bit algorithms are not allowed. This option is recommended for environments that handle sensitive data. It works with SMB clients on Microsoft Windows 8, Windows Server 2012, or later.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `MandatorySigning` | `MandatoryEncryption` | `MandatoryEncryptionNoAes128`

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
  "GatewayARN": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateSnapshotSchedule

Updates a snapshot schedule configured for a gateway volume. This operation is only supported in the cached volume and stored volume gateway types.

The default snapshot schedule for volume is once every 24 hours, starting at the creation time of the volume. You can use this API to change the snapshot schedule configured for the volume.

In the request you must identify the gateway volume whose snapshot schedule you want to update, and the schedule information, including when you want the snapshot to begin on a day and the frequency (in hours) of snapshots.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Description": "string",
  "RecurrenceInHours": number,
  "StartAt": number,
  "Tags": [
    {
      "Key": "string",
      "Value": "string"
    }
  ],
  "VolumeARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

Optional description of the snapshot that overwrites the existing description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

RecurrenceInHours

Frequency of snapshots. Specify the number of hours between snapshots.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 24.

Required: Yes

StartAt

The hour of the day at which the snapshot schedule begins represented as *hh*, where *hh* is the hour (0 to 23). The hour of the day is in the time zone of the gateway.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags that can be assigned to a snapshot. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Note

Valid characters for key and value are letters, spaces, and numbers representable in UTF-8 format, and the following special characters: + - = . _ : / @. The maximum length of a tag's key is 128 characters, and the maximum length for a tag's value is 256.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "VolumeARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

[VolumeARN](#)

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume. Use the [ListVolumes](#) operation to return a list of gateway volumes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example request

The following example shows a request that updates a snapshot schedule.

Sample Request

```
POST / HTTP/1.1
Host: storagegateway.us-east-2.amazonaws.com
x-amz-Date: 20120425T120000Z
Authorization: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
x-amz-target: StorageGateway_20120630.UpdateSnapshotSchedule

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB",
  "StartAt": "0",
  "RecurrenceInHours": "1",
  "Description": "hourly snapshot"
}
```

Sample Response

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
x-amzn-RequestId: CS0C7TJPLR000KIRLG0HVAICUFVV4KQNS05AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG
Date: Wed, 25 Apr 2012 12:00:02 GMT
Content-type: application/x-amz-json-1.1
Content-length: 99

{
  "VolumeARN": "arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/
volume/vol-1122AABB"
}
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateVTLDeviceType

Updates the type of medium changer in a tape gateway. When you activate a tape gateway, you select a medium changer type for the tape gateway. This operation enables you to select a different type of medium changer after a tape gateway is activated. This operation is only supported in the tape gateway type.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "DeviceType": "string",
  "VTLDeviceARN": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DeviceType

The type of medium changer you want to select.

Valid Values: STK-L700 | AWS-Gateway-VTL | IBM-03584L32-0402

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 50.

Required: Yes

VTLDeviceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the medium changer you want to select.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{  
  "VTLDeviceARN": "string"  
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VTLDeviceARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the medium changer you have selected.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

InternalServerError

An internal server error has occurred during the request. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidGatewayRequestException

An exception occurred because an invalid gateway request was issued to the service. For more information, see the error and message fields.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS Command Line Interface](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Data Types

The Storage Gateway API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

Note

The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- [AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo](#)
- [AutomaticTapeCreationRule](#)
- [BandwidthRateLimitInterval](#)
- [CacheAttributes](#)
- [CachediSCSIVolume](#)
- [ChapInfo](#)
- [DeviceiSCSIAttributes](#)
- [Disk](#)
- [EndpointNetworkConfiguration](#)
- [FileShareInfo](#)
- [FileSystemAssociationInfo](#)
- [FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail](#)
- [FileSystemAssociationSummary](#)
- [GatewayInfo](#)
- [NetworkInterface](#)
- [NFSFileShareDefaults](#)
- [NFSFileShareInfo](#)
- [PoolInfo](#)
- [SMBFileShareInfo](#)
- [SMBLocalGroups](#)

- [SoftwareUpdatePreferences](#)
- [StorageGatewayError](#)
- [StorediSCSIVolume](#)
- [Tag](#)
- [Tape](#)
- [TapeArchive](#)
- [TapeInfo](#)
- [TapeRecoveryPointInfo](#)
- [VolumeInfo](#)
- [VolumeiSCSIAttributes](#)
- [VolumeRecoveryPointInfo](#)
- [VTLDevice](#)

AutomaticTapeCreationPolicyInfo

Information about the gateway's automatic tape creation policies, including the automatic tape creation rules and the gateway that is using the policies.

Contents

AutomaticTapeCreationRules

An automatic tape creation policy consists of a list of automatic tape creation rules. This returns the rules that determine when and how to automatically create new tapes.

Type: Array of [AutomaticTapeCreationRule](#) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 10 items.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AutomaticTapeCreationRule

An automatic tape creation policy consists of automatic tape creation rules where each rule defines when and how to create new tapes. For more information about automatic tape creation, see [Creating Tapes Automatically](#).

Contents

MinimumNumTapes

The minimum number of available virtual tapes that the gateway maintains at all times. If the number of tapes on the gateway goes below this value, the gateway creates as many new tapes as are needed to have `MinimumNumTapes` on the gateway. For more information about automatic tape creation, see [Creating Tapes Automatically](#).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 10.

Required: Yes

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the Amazon S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: Yes

TapeBarcodePrefix

A prefix that you append to the barcode of the virtual tape that you are creating. This prefix makes the barcode unique.

Note

The prefix must be 1-4 characters in length and must be one of the uppercase letters from A to Z.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[A-Z]*$`

Required: Yes

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape capacity.

Type: Long

Required: Yes

Worm

Set to `true` to indicate that tapes are to be archived as write-once-read-many (WORM). Set to `false` when WORM is not enabled for tapes.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

BandwidthRateLimitInterval

Describes a bandwidth rate limit interval for a gateway. A bandwidth rate limit schedule consists of one or more bandwidth rate limit intervals. A bandwidth rate limit interval defines a period of time on one or more days of the week, during which bandwidth rate limits are specified for uploading, downloading, or both.

Contents

DaysOfWeek

The days of the week component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, represented as ordinal numbers from 0 to 6, where 0 represents Sunday and 6 represents Saturday.

Type: Array of integers

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 7 items.

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 6.

Required: Yes

EndHourOfDay

The hour of the day to end the bandwidth rate limit interval.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

EndMinuteOfHour

The minute of the hour to end the bandwidth rate limit interval.

Important

The bandwidth rate limit interval ends at the end of the minute. To end an interval at the end of an hour, use the value 59.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: Yes

StartHourOfDay

The hour of the day to start the bandwidth rate limit interval.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 23.

Required: Yes

StartMinuteOfHour

The minute of the hour to start the bandwidth rate limit interval. The interval begins at the start of that minute. To begin an interval exactly at the start of the hour, use the value 0.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 59.

Required: Yes

AverageDownloadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average download rate limit component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the download rate limit is not set.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 102400.

Required: No

AverageUploadRateLimitInBitsPerSec

The average upload rate limit component of the bandwidth rate limit interval, in bits per second. This field does not appear in the response if the upload rate limit is not set.

Note

For Tape Gateway and Volume Gateway, the minimum value is 51200.

For S3 File Gateway and FSx File Gateway, the minimum value is 104857600.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 51200.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Contents

CacheStaleTimeoutInSeconds

Refreshes a file share's cache by using Time To Live (TTL). TTL is the length of time since the last refresh after which access to the directory would cause the file gateway to first refresh that directory's contents from the Amazon S3 bucket or Amazon FSx file system. The TTL duration is in seconds.

Valid Values:0, 300 to 2,592,000 seconds (5 minutes to 30 days)

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CachediSCSIVolume

Describes an iSCSI cached volume.

Contents

CreatedDate

The date the volume was created. Volumes created prior to March 28, 2017 don't have this timestamp.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

SourceSnapshotId

If the cached volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g., `snap-78e22663`. Otherwise, this field is not included.

Type: String

Pattern: `\Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z`

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying `TargetName` as `myvolume` results in the target ARN

of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: `^[-\.;a-z0-9]+$`

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

VolumeAttachmentStatus

A value that indicates whether a storage volume is attached to or detached from a gateway. For more information, see [Moving your volumes to a different gateway](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeId

The unique identifier of the volume, e.g., `vol-AE4B946D`.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeiSCSIAttributes

An [VolumeiSCSIAttributes](#) object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.

Type: [VolumeiSCSIAttributes](#) object

Required: No

VolumeProgress

Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the cached volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.

Type: Double

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the volume capacity.

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeStatus

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeType

One of the VolumeType enumeration values that describes the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

VolumeUsedInBytes

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes. This value is calculated based on the number of blocks that are touched, instead of the actual amount of data written. This value can be useful for sequential write patterns but less accurate for random write patterns. `VolumeUsedInBytes` is different from the compressed size of the volume, which is the value that is used to calculate your bill.

Note

This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

If you use a delete tool that overwrites the data on your volume with random data, your usage will not be reduced. This is because the random data is not compressible. If you want to reduce the amount of billed storage on your volume, we recommend overwriting your files with zeros to compress the data to a negligible amount of actual storage.

Type: Long

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ChapInfo

Describes Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) information that supports authentication between your gateway and iSCSI initiators.

Contents

InitiatorName

The iSCSI initiator that connects to the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: [0-9a-z:.-]+

Required: No

SecretToAuthenticateInitiator

The secret key that the initiator (for example, the Windows client) must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

SecretToAuthenticateTarget

The secret key that the target must provide to participate in mutual CHAP with the initiator (e.g., Windows client).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeviceiSCSIAttributes

Lists iSCSI information about a VTL device.

Contents

ChapEnabled

Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface identifier of the VTL device.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d))\z`

Required: No

NetworkInterfacePort

The port used to communicate with iSCSI VTL device targets.

Type: Integer

Required: No

TargetARN

Specifies the unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that encodes the iSCSI qualified name(iqn) of a tape drive or media changer target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Disk

Represents a gateway's local disk.

Contents

DiskAllocationResource

The iSCSI qualified name (IQN) that is defined for a disk. This field is not included in the response if the local disk is not defined as an iSCSI target. The format of this field is *targetIqn::LUNNumber::region-volumeld*.

Type: String

Required: No

DiskAllocationType

One of the `DiskAllocationType` enumeration values that identifies how a local disk is used.

Valid Values: `UPLOAD_BUFFER` | `CACHE_STORAGE`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

DiskAttributeList

A list of values that represents attributes of a local disk.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 10 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

DiskId

The unique device ID or other distinguishing data that identifies a local disk.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

DiskNode

The device node of a local disk as assigned by the virtualization environment.

Type: String

Required: No

DiskPath

The path of a local disk in the gateway virtual machine (VM).

Type: String

Required: No

DiskSizeInBytes

The local disk size in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

DiskStatus

A value that represents the status of a local disk.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

EndpointNetworkConfiguration

Specifies network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

Contents

IpAddresses

A list of gateway IP addresses on which the associated Amazon FSx file system is available.

Note

If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this field is required.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 1 item.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 15.

Pattern: `^((25[0-5]|(2[0-4]|1[0-9]|[1-9])?[0-9])\.((?!$)|$))){4}`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FileShareInfo

Describes a file share. Only supported S3 File Gateway.

Contents

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileShareId

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileShareStatus

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: CREATING | UPDATING | AVAILABLE | DELETING

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareType

The type of the file share.

Type: String

Valid Values: NFS | SMB

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FileSystemAssociationInfo

Describes the object returned by `DescribeFileSystemAssociations` that describes a created file system association.

Contents

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for the audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

The refresh cache information for the file share or FSx file systems.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

EndpointNetworkConfiguration

Specifies network configuration information for the gateway associated with the Amazon FSx file system.

Note

If multiple file systems are associated with this gateway, this parameter's `IpAddresses` field is required.

Type: [EndpointNetworkConfiguration](#) object

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationStatus

The status of the file system association. Valid Values: AVAILABLE | CREATING | DELETING | FORCE_DELETING | UPDATING | ERROR

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationStatusDetails

An array containing the FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail data type, which provides detailed information on file system association status.

Type: Array of [FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail](#) objects

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

LocationARN

The ARN of the backend Amazon FSx file system used for storing file data. For information, see [FileSystem](#) in the *Amazon FSx API Reference*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 8. Maximum length of 512.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the SMB file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FileSystemAssociationStatusDetail

Detailed information on file system association status.

Contents

ErrorCode

The error code for a given file system association status.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

FileSystemAssociationSummary

Gets the summary returned by `ListFileSystemAssociation`, which is a summary of a created file system association.

Contents

FileSystemAssociationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationId

The ID of the file system association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 10. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileSystemAssociationStatus

The status of the file share. Valid Values: AVAILABLE | CREATING | DELETING | FORCE_DELETING | UPDATING | ERROR

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

GatewayInfo

Describes a gateway object.

Contents

DeprecationDate

Date after which this gateway will not receive software updates for new features and bug fixes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

Ec2InstanceId

The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance that was used to launch the gateway.

Type: String

Required: No

Ec2InstanceRegion

The AWS Region where the Amazon EC2 instance is located.

Type: String

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GatewayId

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

GatewayName

The name of the gateway.

Type: String

Required: No

GatewayOperationalState

The state of the gateway.

Valid Values: DISABLED | ACTIVE

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

GatewayType

The type of the gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

HostEnvironment

The type of hardware or software platform on which the gateway is running.

 **Note**

Tape Gateway is no longer available on Snow Family devices.

Type: String

Valid Values: VMWARE | HYPER-V | EC2 | KVM | OTHER | SNOWBALL

Required: No

HostEnvironmentId

A unique identifier for the specific instance of the host platform running the gateway. This value is only available for certain host environments, and its format depends on the host environment type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

SoftwareVersion

The version number of the software running on the gateway appliance.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NetworkInterface

Describes a gateway's network interface.

Contents

Ipv4Address

The Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) address of the interface.

Type: String

Required: No

Ipv6Address


The Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) address of the interface. *Currently not supported.*

Type: String

Required: No

MacAddress

The Media Access Control (MAC) address of the interface.

 **Note**

This is currently unsupported and will not be returned in output.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NFSFileShareDefaults

Describes Network File System (NFS) file share default values. Files and folders stored as Amazon S3 objects in S3 buckets don't, by default, have Unix file permissions assigned to them. Upon discovery in an S3 bucket by Storage Gateway, the S3 objects that represent files and folders are assigned these default Unix permissions. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Contents

DirectoryMode

The Unix directory mode in the form "nnnn". For example, 0666 represents the default access mode for all directories inside the file share. The default value is 0777.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[0-7]{4}$`

Required: No

FileMode

The Unix file mode in the form "nnnn". For example, 0666 represents the default file mode inside the file share. The default value is 0666.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4.

Pattern: `^[0-7]{4}$`

Required: No

GroupId

The default group ID for the file share (unless the files have another group ID specified). The default value is nfsnobody.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 4294967294.

Required: No

OwnerId

The default owner ID for files in the file share (unless the files have another owner ID specified). The default value is nfsnobody.

Type: Long

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 4294967294.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

NFSFileShareInfo

The Unix file permissions and ownership information assigned, by default, to native S3 objects when an S3 File Gateway discovers them in S3 buckets. This operation is only supported in S3 File Gateways.

Contents

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the NFS file share stores files.

Note

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

ClientList

The list of clients that are allowed to access the S3 File Gateway. The list must contain either valid IP addresses or valid CIDR blocks.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 100 items.

Pattern: `^(([0-9] | [1-9][0-9] | 1[0-9]{2} | 2[0-4][0-9] | 25[0-5])\.) {3} ([0-9] | [1-9][0-9] | 1[0-9]{2} | 2[0-4][0-9] | 25[0-5]) (\ / ([0-9] | [1-2][0-9] | 3[0-2]))? $`

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is S3_STANDARD. Optional.

Valid Values: S3_STANDARD | S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING | S3_STANDARD_IA | S3_ONEZONE_IA

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileShareId

The ID of the file share.


Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

 **Note**

FileShareName must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in LocationARN, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

FileShareStatus

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: CREATING | UPDATING | AVAILABLE | DELETING

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GuessMIMETYPEEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

Note

You can specify `LocationARN` as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:

```
arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/prefix/
```

Access point ARN:

```
arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/
```

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

```
test-ap-ab123cdef4gehiijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: No

NFSFileShareDefaults

Describes Network File System (NFS) file share default values. Files and folders stored as Amazon S3 objects in S3 buckets don't, by default, have Unix file permissions assigned to them. Upon discovery in an S3 bucket by Storage Gateway, the S3 objects that represent files and folders are assigned these default Unix permissions. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Type: [NFSFileShareDefaults](#) object

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets NotificationPolicy on with SettlingTimeInSeconds set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets NotificationPolicy off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]]*\}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that an S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is private.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private | public-read | public-read-write | authenticated-read | bucket-owner-read | bucket-owner-full-control | aws-exec-read`

Required: No

Path

The file share path used by the NFS client to identify the mount point.

Type: String

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true | false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

Note

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the IAM role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam:([0-9]+):role/(\\S+)$`

Required: No

Squash

The user mapped to anonymous user. Valid options are the following:

- `RootSquash`: Only root is mapped to anonymous user.
- `NoSquash`: No one is mapped to anonymous user.
- `AllSquash`: Everyone is mapped to anonymous user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the NFS file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the NFS file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

Note

This parameter is required for NFS file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-_]*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.)*([A-Za-z0-9\-_]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PoolInfo

Describes a custom tape pool.

Contents

PoolARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the custom tape pool. Use the [ListTapePools](#) operation to return a list of custom tape pools for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

PoolName

The name of the custom tape pool. PoolName can use all ASCII characters, except '/' and '\

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^[-\.\0-\\[\]-~]*[!-.\0-\\[\]-~][-\.\0-\\[\]-~]*$`

Required: No

PoolStatus

Status of the custom tape pool. Pool can be ACTIVE or DELETED.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | DELETED

Required: No

RetentionLockTimeInDays

Tape retention lock time is set in days. Tape retention lock can be enabled for up to 100 years (36,500 days).

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 36500.

Required: No

RetentionLockType

Tape retention lock type, which can be configured in two modes. When configured in governance mode, AWS accounts with specific IAM permissions are authorized to remove the tape retention lock from archived virtual tapes. When configured in compliance mode, the tape retention lock cannot be removed by any user, including the root AWS account.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLIANCE | GOVERNANCE | NONE

Required: No

StorageClass

The storage class that is associated with the custom pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: DEEP_ARCHIVE | GLACIER

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SMBFileShareInfo

The Windows file permissions and ownership information assigned, by default, to native S3 objects when S3 File Gateway discovers them in S3 buckets. This operation is only supported for S3 File Gateways.

Contents

AccessBasedEnumeration

Indicates whether `AccessBasedEnumeration` is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AdminUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that have administrator rights to the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if `Authentication` is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

AuditDestinationARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage used for audit logs.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Authentication

The authentication method of the file share. The default is `ActiveDirectory`.

Valid Values: `ActiveDirectory` | `GuestAccess`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 15.

Required: No

BucketRegion

Specifies the Region of the S3 bucket where the SMB file share stores files.

Note

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 25.

Required: No

CacheAttributes

Refresh cache information for the file share.

Type: [CacheAttributes](#) object

Required: No

CaseSensitivity

The case of an object name in an Amazon S3 bucket. For `ClientSpecified`, the client determines the case sensitivity. For `CaseSensitive`, the gateway determines the case sensitivity. The default value is `ClientSpecified`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ClientSpecified` | `CaseSensitive`

Required: No

DefaultStorageClass

The default storage class for objects put into an Amazon S3 bucket by the S3 File Gateway. The default value is `S3_STANDARD`. Optional.

Valid Values: `S3_STANDARD` | `S3_INTELLIGENT_TIERING` | `S3_STANDARD_IA` | `S3_ONEZONE_IA`

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

FileShareARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

FileShareId

The ID of the file share.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

FileShareName

The name of the file share. Optional.

Note

`FileShareName` must be set if an S3 prefix name is set in `LocationARN`, or if an access point or access point alias is used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Required: No

FileShareStatus

The status of the file share.

Valid Values: CREATING | UPDATING | AVAILABLE | DELETING

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GuessMIMETYPEEnabled

A value that enables guessing of the MIME type for uploaded objects based on file extensions. Set this value to `true` to enable MIME type guessing, otherwise set to `false`. The default value is `true`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

InvalidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are not allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the `@` character. Acceptable formats include: `DOMAIN\User1`, `user1`, `@group1`, and `@DOMAIN\group1`. Can only be set if `Authentication` is set to `ActiveDirectory`.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

KMSEncrypted

Set to `true` to use Amazon S3 server-side encryption with your own AWS KMS key, or `false` to use a key managed by Amazon S3. Optional.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

LocationARN

A custom ARN for the backend storage used for storing data for file shares. It includes a resource ARN with an optional prefix concatenation. The prefix must end with a forward slash (/).

Note

You can specify `LocationARN` as a bucket ARN, access point ARN or access point alias, as shown in the following examples.

Bucket ARN:


```
arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/prefix/
```

Access point ARN:

```
arn:aws:s3:region:account-id:accesspoint/access-point-name/prefix/
```

If you specify an access point, the bucket policy must be configured to delegate access control to the access point. For information, see [Delegating access control to access points](#) in the *Amazon S3 User Guide*.

Access point alias:

```
test-ap-ab123cdef4gehiijklmn5opqrstuvuse1a-s3alias
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16. Maximum length of 1400.

Required: No

NotificationPolicy

The notification policy of the file share. `SettlingTimeInSeconds` controls the number of seconds to wait after the last point in time a client wrote to a file before generating an `ObjectUploaded` notification. Because clients can make many small writes to files, it's best to set this parameter for as long as possible to avoid generating multiple notifications for the same file in a small time period.

Note

`SettlingTimeInSeconds` has no effect on the timing of the object uploading to Amazon S3, only the timing of the notification.

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` on with `SettlingTimeInSeconds` set to 60.

```
{\"Upload\": {\"SettlingTimeInSeconds\": 60}}
```

The following example sets `NotificationPolicy` off.

```
{}
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 100.

Pattern: `^\{[\w\s:\{\}\[\]]*\}$`

Required: No

ObjectACL

A value that sets the access control list (ACL) permission for objects in the S3 bucket that an S3 File Gateway puts objects into. The default value is `private`.

Type: String

Valid Values: `private` | `public-read` | `public-read-write` | `authenticated-read` | `bucket-owner-read` | `bucket-owner-full-control` | `aws-exec-read`

Required: No

OplocksEnabled

Specifies whether opportunistic locking is enabled for the SMB file share.

Note

Enabling opportunistic locking on case-sensitive shares is not recommended for workloads that involve access to files with the same name in different case.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Path

The file share path used by the SMB client to identify the mount point.

Type: String

Required: No

ReadOnly

A value that sets the write status of a file share. Set this value to `true` to set the write status to read-only, otherwise set to `false`.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequesterPays

A value that sets who pays the cost of the request and the cost associated with data download from the S3 bucket. If this value is set to `true`, the requester pays the costs; otherwise, the S3 bucket owner pays. However, the S3 bucket owner always pays the cost of storing data.

Note

`RequesterPays` is a configuration for the S3 bucket that backs the file share, so make sure that the configuration on the file share is the same as the S3 bucket configuration.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Role

The ARN of the IAM role that an S3 File Gateway assumes when it accesses the underlying storage.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):iam::([0-9]+):role/(\S+)$`

Required: No

SMBACLEnabled

If this value is set to `true`, it indicates that access control list (ACL) is enabled on the SMB file share. If it is set to `false`, it indicates that file and directory permissions are mapped to the POSIX permission.

For more information, see [Using Microsoft Windows ACLs to control access to an SMB file share](#) in the *Storage Gateway User Guide*.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Tags

A list of up to 50 tags assigned to the SMB file share, sorted alphabetically by key name. Each tag is a key-value pair. For a gateway with more than 10 tags assigned, you can view all tags using the `ListTagsForResource` API operation.

Type: Array of [Tag](#) objects

Required: No

ValidUserList

A list of users or groups in the Active Directory that are allowed to access the file share. A group must be prefixed with the @ character. Acceptable formats include: DOMAIN \User1, user1, @group1, and @DOMAIN\group1. Can only be set if Authentication is set to ActiveDirectory.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

VPCEndpointDNSName

Specifies the DNS name for the VPC endpoint that the SMB file share uses to connect to Amazon S3.

Note

This parameter is required for SMB file shares that connect to Amazon S3 through a VPC endpoint, a VPC access point, or an access point alias that points to a VPC access point.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z0-9\-.])*[a-zA-Z0-9])\.[A-Za-z0-9\-.]*[A-Za-z0-9]$`

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SMBLocalGroups

A list of Active Directory users and groups that have special permissions for SMB file shares on the gateway.

Contents

GatewayAdmins

A list of Active Directory users and groups that have local Gateway Admin permissions. Acceptable formats include: DOMAIN\User1, user1, DOMAIN\group1, and group1.

Gateway Admins can use the Shared Folders Microsoft Management Console snap-in to force-close files that are open and locked.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

SoftwareUpdatePreferences

A set of variables indicating the software update preferences for the gateway.

Contents

AutomaticUpdatePolicy

Indicates the automatic update policy for a gateway.

ALL_VERSIONS - Enables regular gateway maintenance updates.

EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY - Disables regular gateway maintenance updates.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALL_VERSIONS | EMERGENCY_VERSIONS_ONLY

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StorageGatewayError

Provides additional information about an error that was returned by the service. See the `errorCode` and `errorDetails` members for more information about the error.

Contents

errorCode

Additional information about the error.

Type: String

Valid Values: `ActivationKeyExpired` | `ActivationKeyInvalid` | `ActivationKeyNotFound` | `GatewayInternalError` | `GatewayNotConnected` | `GatewayNotFound` | `GatewayProxyNetworkConnectionBusy` | `AuthenticationFailure` | `BandwidthThrottleScheduleNotFound` | `Blocked` | `CannotExportSnapshot` | `ChapCredentialNotFound` | `DiskAlreadyAllocated` | `DiskDoesNotExist` | `DiskSizeGreaterThanVolumeMaxSize` | `DiskSizeLessThanVolumeSize` | `DiskSizeNotGigAligned` | `DuplicateCertificateInfo` | `DuplicateSchedule` | `EndpointNotFound` | `IAMNotSupported` | `InitiatorInvalid` | `InitiatorNotFound` | `InternalError` | `InvalidGateway` | `InvalidEndpoint` | `InvalidParameters` | `InvalidSchedule` | `LocalStorageLimitExceeded` | `LunAlreadyAllocated` | `LunInvalid` | `JoinDomainInProgress` | `MaximumContentLengthExceeded` | `MaximumTapeCartridgeCountExceeded` | `MaximumVolumeCountExceeded` | `NetworkConfigurationChanged` | `NoDisksAvailable` | `NotImplemented` | `NotSupported` | `OperationAborted` | `OutdatedGateway` | `ParametersNotImplemented` | `RegionInvalid` | `RequestTimeout` | `ServiceUnavailable` | `SnapshotDeleted` | `SnapshotIdInvalid` | `SnapshotInProgress` | `SnapshotNotFound` | `SnapshotScheduleNotFound` | `StagingAreaFull` | `StorageFailure` | `TapeCartridgeNotFound` | `TargetAlreadyExists` | `TargetInvalid` | `TargetNotFound` | `UnauthorizedOperation` | `VolumeAlreadyExists` | `VolumeIdInvalid` | `VolumeInUse` | `VolumeNotFound` | `VolumeNotReady`

Required: No

errorDetails

Human-readable text that provides detail about the error that occurred.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

StorediSCSIVolume

Describes an iSCSI stored volume.

Contents

CreatedDate

The date the volume was created. Volumes created prior to March 28, 2017 don't have this timestamp.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PreservedExistingData

Indicates if when the stored volume was created, existing data on the underlying local disk was preserved.

Valid Values: `true` | `false`

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SourceSnapshotId

If the stored volume was created from a snapshot, this field contains the snapshot ID used, e.g. `snap-78e22663`. Otherwise, this field is not included.

Type: String

Pattern: \Asnap-([0-9A-Fa-f]{8}|[0-9A-Fa-f]{17})\z

Required: No

TargetName

The name of the iSCSI target used by an initiator to connect to a volume and used as a suffix for the target ARN. For example, specifying TargetName as *myvolume* results in the target ARN of `arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/target/iqn.1997-05.com.amazon:myvolume`. The target name must be unique across all volumes on a gateway.

If you don't specify a value, Storage Gateway uses the value that was previously used for this volume as the new target name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 200.

Pattern: ^[-\.;a-z0-9]+\$

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

VolumeAttachmentStatus

A value that indicates whether a storage volume is attached to, detached from, or is in the process of detaching from a gateway. For more information, see [Moving your volumes to a different gateway](#).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeDiskId

The ID of the local disk that was specified in the [CreateStorediSCSIVolume](#) operation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 300.

Required: No

VolumeId

The unique identifier of the volume, e.g., vol-AE4B946D.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeiSCSIAttributes

An [VolumeiSCSIAttributes](#) object that represents a collection of iSCSI attributes for one stored volume.

Type: [VolumeiSCSIAttributes](#) object

Required: No

VolumeProgress

Represents the percentage complete if the volume is restoring or bootstrapping that represents the percent of data transferred. This field does not appear in the response if the stored volume is not restoring or bootstrapping.

Type: Double

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeStatus

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeType

One of the VolumeType enumeration values describing the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

VolumeUsedInBytes

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes. This value is calculated based on the number of blocks that are touched, instead of the actual amount of data written. This value can be useful for sequential write patterns but less accurate for random write patterns. VolumeUsedInBytes is different from the compressed size of the volume, which is the value that is used to calculate your bill.

Note

This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

Type: Long

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Tag

A key-value pair that helps you manage, filter, and search for your resource. Allowed characters: letters, white space, and numbers, representable in UTF-8, and the following characters: + - = . _ : /.

Contents

Key

Tag key. The key can't start with aws:.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: `^([\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_ . :/=+\-@]*)$`

Required: Yes

Value

Value of the tag key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Tape

Describes a virtual tape object.

Contents

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PoolEntryDate

The date that the tape enters a custom tape pool.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that contains tapes that will be archived. The tapes in this pool are archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

Progress

For archiving virtual tapes, indicates how much data remains to be uploaded before archiving is complete.

Range: 0 (not started) to 100 (complete).

Type: Double

Required: No

RetentionStartDate

The date that the tape is first archived with tape retention lock enabled.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that identifies a specific virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

TapeCreatedDate

The date the virtual tape was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tape capacity.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus


The current state of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Required: No

TapeUsedInBytes

The size, in bytes, of data stored on the virtual tape.

 **Note**

This value is not available for tapes created prior to May 13, 2015.

Type: Long

Required: No

VTLDevice

The virtual tape library (VTL) device that the virtual tape is associated with.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

Worm

If the tape is archived as write-once-read-many (WORM), this value is `true`.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TapeArchive

Represents a virtual tape that is archived in the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Contents

CompletionTime

The time that the archiving of the virtual tape was completed.

The default timestamp format is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

KMSKey

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a symmetric customer master key (CMK) used for Amazon S3 server-side encryption. Storage Gateway does not support asymmetric CMKs. This value can only be set when `KMSEncrypted` is `true`. Optional.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 7. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: `(^arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):kms:([a-zA-Z0-9-]+):([0-9]+):(key|alias)/(\S+)$)|(^alias/(\S+)$)`

Required: No

PoolEntryDate

The time that the tape entered the custom tape pool.

The default timestamp format is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that was used to archive the tape. The tapes in this pool are archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

RetentionStartDate

If the archived tape is subject to tape retention lock, the date that the archived tape started being retained.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

RetrievedTo

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the tape gateway that the virtual tape is being retrieved to.

The virtual tape is retrieved from the virtual tape shelf (VTS).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that identifies the archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

TapeCreatedDate

The date the virtual tape was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the archived virtual tape.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus

The current state of the archived virtual tape.

Type: String

Required: No

TapeUsedInBytes

The size, in bytes, of data stored on the virtual tape.

Note

This value is not available for tapes created prior to May 13, 2015.

Type: Long

Required: No

Worm

Set to `true` if the archived tape is stored as write-once-read-many (WORM).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TapInfo

Describes a virtual tape.

Contents

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

PoolEntryDate

The date that the tape entered the custom tape pool with tape retention lock enabled.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

PoolId

The ID of the pool that you want to add your tape to for archiving. The tape in this pool is archived in the S3 storage class that is associated with the pool. When you use your backup application to eject the tape, the tape is archived directly into the storage class (S3 Glacier or S3 Glacier Deep Archive) that corresponds to the pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

RetentionStartDate

The date that the tape became subject to tape retention lock.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeBarcode

The barcode that identifies a specific virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 16.

Pattern: `^[A-Z0-9]*$`

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of a virtual tape.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus

The status of the tape.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TapeRecoveryPointInfo

Describes a recovery point.

Contents

TapeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the virtual tape.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Pattern: `arn:(aws(|-cn|-us-gov|-iso[A-Za-z0-9_-]*)):storagegateway:[a-z\-\0-9]+:[0-9]+:tape\/[0-9A-Z]{5,16}$`

Required: No

TapeRecoveryPointTime

The time when the point-in-time view of the virtual tape was replicated for later recovery.

The default timestamp format of the tape recovery point time is in the ISO8601 extended YYYY-MM-DD'T'HH:MM:SS'Z' format.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

TapeSizeInBytes

The size, in bytes, of the virtual tapes to recover.

Type: Long

Required: No

TapeStatus

The status of the virtual tapes.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VolumelInfo

Describes a storage volume object.

Contents

GatewayARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the gateway. Use the [ListGateways](#) operation to return a list of gateways for your account and AWS Region.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

GatewayId

The unique identifier assigned to your gateway during activation. This ID becomes part of the gateway Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the storage volume. For example, the following is a valid ARN:

```
arn:aws:storagegateway:us-east-2:111122223333:gateway/sgw-12A3456B/  
volume/vol-1122AABB
```

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

VolumeAttachmentStatus

One of the VolumeStatus values that indicates the state of the storage volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Required: No

VolumeId

The unique identifier assigned to the volume. This ID becomes part of the volume Amazon Resource Name (ARN), which you use as input for other operations.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 12. Maximum length of 30.

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Valid Values: 50 to 500 lowercase letters, numbers, periods (.), and hyphens (-).

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeType

One of the VolumeType enumeration values describing the type of the volume.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 100.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VolumeiSCSIAttributes

Lists iSCSI information about a volume.

Contents

ChapEnabled

Indicates whether mutual CHAP is enabled for the iSCSI target.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

LunNumber

The logical disk number.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1.

Required: No

NetworkInterfaceId

The network interface identifier.

Type: String

Pattern: `\A(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d)(\.(25[0-5]|2[0-4]\d|[0-1]?\d?\d))\{3}\z`

Required: No

NetworkInterfacePort

The port used to communicate with iSCSI targets.

Type: Integer

Required: No

TargetARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 800.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VolumeRecoveryPointInfo

Describes a storage volume recovery point object.

Contents

VolumeARN

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the volume target.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

VolumeRecoveryPointTime

The time the recovery point was taken.

Type: String

Required: No

VolumeSizeInBytes

The size of the volume in bytes.

Type: Long

Required: No

VolumeUsageInBytes

The size of the data stored on the volume in bytes.

Note

This value is not available for volumes created prior to May 13, 2015, until you store data on the volume.

Type: Long

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VTLDevice

Represents a device object associated with a tape gateway.

Contents

DeviceiSCSIAttributes

A list of iSCSI information about a VTL device.

Type: [DeviceiSCSIAttributes](#) object

Required: No

VTLDeviceARN

Specifies the unique Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the device (tape drive or media changer).

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 50. Maximum length of 500.

Required: No

VTLDeviceProductIdentifier

Specifies the model number of device that the VTL device emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

VTLDeviceType

Specifies the type of device that the VTL device emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

VTLDeviceVendor

Specifies the vendor of the device that the VTL device object emulates.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see [Signing AWS API requests](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Action

The action to be performed.

Type: string

Required: Yes

Version

The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

Type: string

Required: Yes

X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: *access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request*.

For more information, see [Create a signed AWS API request](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see [Elements of an AWS API request signature](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Security-Token

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS STS, see [AWS services that work with IAM](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from AWS STS, you must include the security token.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Signature

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-SignedHeaders

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see [Create a signed AWS API request](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all AWS services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

AccessDeniedException

You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

IncompleteSignature

The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalFailure

The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidAction

The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidClientTokenId

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID provided does not exist in our records.

HTTP Status Code: 403

NotAuthorized

You do not have permission to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptInRequired

The AWS access key ID needs a subscription for the service.

HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestExpired

The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailable

The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.

HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException

The request was denied due to request throttling.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ValidationError

The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an AWS service.

HTTP Status Code: 400